雅思一月通

杨凡英语系列

写作胜典

庖丁解牛

快速攻克雅思

雅思就该这么学！

如何让图表、书信类作文获得高分

强化练习助您信心倍增

杨 凡 等◎编著

1月学习，让您轻松拿高分！

附有雅思写作1000分类词汇

按天划分，让您游刃有余！

十大常用写作句型

议论文该这么写

WRITING

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

杨 凡

北京大学本科、硕士，加拿大永久居民。自2000年至今，一直从事雅思教学，且自2001年至今，一直在环球教育集团从事雅思教学，被同学们誉为“雅思第一人”“杨雅思”。

杨老师曾创下连续数十次押中雅思作文考试题目的记录。正因为其雅思教学坚持不懈、与时俱进且因材施教，更因为其极高的学术水平以及严谨的工作作风，在短期内就能很快提高考生的雅思成绩，深受广大考生爱戴。

杨老师不仅在雅思教学上拥有近20年的经验，更在图书出版上，为读者奉献了70多部作品。勤于笔耕，杨老师总能紧跟最新雅思考情，为考生提供最新的应试技巧，更好地帮助考生提高考试成绩。

博客： http://blog.sina.com.cn/yangyasi
微博： http://weibo.com/ieltsyang
邮箱： yangyasi2@sina.com

雅思一月通

杨凡英语系列

写作胜典

杨　凡　等◎编著

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

本书体例新颖，编排独特。在编写过程中，编者打破了传统的编排方法，按照一个月的备考时间进行编写，学习内容具体到每一天，且周六、周日没有安排学习内容，考生们可以利用周末的时间，把本周的内容复习一下。本书按照实际写作考试的内容进行划分，第一周讲解雅思写作考试考生必知的写作句型，第二周讲解雅思写作考试中的议论文写作，第三周讲解雅思写作考试中的图表和书信的写法，第四周考生可根据所学内容进行综合自测。这种编排使得全书简明实用，非常适合雅思考生稳步备考，便于循序渐进地掌握雅思应考知识，提高自我的应考能力。

本书不仅适用于参加雅思考试的考生，而且可作为参加其他出国考试考生的参考用书。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

雅思一月通．写作胜典 / 杨凡等编著．—5 版．—北京：机械工业出版社，2017.8
（杨凡英语系列）
ISBN 978-7-111-58024-9

Ⅰ．①雅…　Ⅱ．①杨…　Ⅲ．① IELTS －写作－自学参考资料　Ⅳ．① H310.41

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2017）第 227985 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号　邮政编码 100037）
策划编辑：唐绮峰　　责任编辑：唐绮峰
版式设计：悠米兹　　责任印制：张　博
三河市宏达印刷有限公司印刷

2018 年 1 月第 5 版第 1 次印刷
184mm×260mm • 17.5 印张 • 371 千字
0 001—5 000册
标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-58024-9
定价：46.80 元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203

网络服务
机 工 官 网：www.cmpbook.com
机 工 官 博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金　书　网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

如何准备雅思考试（丛书序）

我国雅思考生目前已达近 50 万人，而许多国家的院校纷纷提高了入学门槛，对考生雅思成绩的要求越来越高。面对如此强大的竞争队伍以及入学压力的增加，作为考生之一的你，该如何面对呢？

一、先学词汇！

本丛书的各个分册附录部分均有词汇学习。由于词汇是语言学习的根本，因此，你首先应该学好词汇并加以灵活运用。

本丛书提醒你：**词汇一定要会用！**

在学习本丛书之前，你可以先学习附录中的词汇，在每个词条边上都有“□□□”，你可以边学边做记号，比如，可将其设置为“初记、掌握、应用”3 个级别。这样，你就可以通过层层筛选的方式，逐步缩短记词时间，还可以对部分词汇进行反复记忆。

二、向 7 分冲击！

考 6 分，那是必须的，但如果你止步不前，那大部分院校只会向你关门。你现在必须考 7 分或更高的分数才行。

本丛书提醒你：**一定要打好基础！**

本丛书重在基础知识的灵活运用，通过大量的实例让你在翻看图书的同时，还可以背诵并加以运用。由于实例均结合雅思考试题型及考试场景，你还可以模拟真实场景进行自我测试，因此，通过对本丛书的细致学习，考 7 分是可行的！

三、一个月迅速提高雅思成绩！

短时间内提高雅思成绩要求你必须具备扎实的语言基础和充分的考试准备。学习资料的深入分析或者培训院校的细致辅导，都会帮助提高你的雅思考试成绩。

本丛书提醒你：**一定要准备充分！**

本丛书通过循序渐进的方式，由浅入深，逐步讲解雅思考试各专项语言知识点，并将这些知识点融会贯通，在短短一个月的时间内，将这些知识点按照每天进行划分学习，不但辅助你

安排学习进度，还让你提高了雅思的学习效率。只要你在一个月的时间内，按照学习进度进行深入复习，一定能获得雅思高分！

四、合理安排学习进度！

我们并不提倡你废寝忘食地学习，因为一味地学习只会增加你的心理负担。你可以运用休息的时间来放松一下紧张的心情或思考一下一周复习的内容。

本丛书提醒你：**一定要劳逸结合！**

本丛书按照一个月的备考时间编写，学习内容具体到每一天，但周六、周日并没有安排学习内容，这样的学习进度安排可以让你张弛有度，也可以帮助你在临考前适应考试节奏，而不至于过分紧张。

本丛书由教学经验丰富的雅思名师编写，全面解读雅思考试的各个方面，内容详尽，堪称“雅思大全”。仔细阅读本丛书，就仿佛雅思名师在你身边辅导一样，一定能帮助你提高雅思考试成绩。

如何备考雅思写作（本书序）

雅思写作部分测试要求写两篇文章，测试时间为 60 分钟。Academic 写作第一篇要求对图表进行描述、解释和说明，词数不少于 150 个。Academic 写作第二篇也要求写一篇议论文，词数不少于 250 个。General training 写作的第一篇要求写一封英文信，词数不少于 150 个。给定一个问题，要求写信咨询、抱怨、感谢、邀请、道歉、给出建议或提出申请等。General training 写作的第二篇要求写一篇议论文，词数不少于 250 个。

雅思考生普遍感觉写作很难。考试中心的统计数据也表明，写作的平均成绩是听说读写四项中最低的。那么如何备考雅思写作呢？根据作者多年的教学经验，应该把以下四个方面结合起来。

一、掌握雅思写作高频词汇和常用句型

常言说得好，“巧妇难为无米之炊。”雅思写作词汇不是特别多（1000 个足矣），也不是特别难（绝大部分都是认识的），但是要求高（特别熟、会拼写、会使用）。雅思写作句型也不是特别复杂，但也要注意长短结合、句型多样化。本书在第一周对雅思写作常用句型做了简单的介绍，考生可先行复习附录中的雅思写作词汇，而后再细细研读雅思写作的常用句型。

二、掌握雅思写作的方法和技巧

雅思写作考试是有很多规律的。而掌握这些规律是考生取得理想成绩的关键。写作方法和技巧是本书的重要内容。本书在第二周讲解了议论文的写法，在第三周介绍了图表作文和书信的写法。考生应仔细阅读这些内容，掌握雅思写作的方法和技巧。

三、背诵雅思范文

根据作者多年的雅思写作教学经验，要想提高写作水平和写作成绩，考生掌握一定的写作方法和技巧固然重要，但更有效的办法是：仔细研读、背诵和模仿真题范文。本书的一大特点是：理论少、实例多。占本书最大篇幅的是大量的真题范文。每篇范文，都是雅思考官评定的 8 分作文。本书使用的题目都是以前雅思考试的真题。在雅思考试中，题目是重复使用的。所以，在大家实际考试时，这些题目都有可能遇到。同学们背熟这些真题范文，是保证雅思写作获得高分的关键。

四、写一些雅思文章，并仔细修改

在掌握写作技巧并背诵一定数量的范文的基础上，考生还应该选择一些雅思考试常考的题目，自己写一写。本书在第四周提供了一些练习题目，并给出了参考范文。考生写完之后，要找英语老师仔细修改。

参与本书编写的人员还有：卢峭梅、李铁戎、张喆、刘浩、成扬、韩天、曹淳、关丽乔、何玲玲、刘蓉、罗君、聂文歆、施媛、孙铭雪、王玮龙、韦涵、詹妮、张雄灵、章晶、谌智、郑思贤、孙榕、肖一鸣、罗丹、郑楠、顾惠芳、温丽媛、周晨非、钟晓图、王小蓓、李涵琦、韩硕、沈帝伯、林冰莹、阎奕琳、周艳芝和唐诗。

在编写本书的过程中，作者参考了一些关于英文写作的书籍，在此对相关作者表示感谢。

祝广大考生雅思考试取得成功。

杨 凡

目录

如何准备雅思考试（丛书序）
如何备考雅思写作（本书序）

第一周　雅思写作必知句型

Day 1　定语从句、状语从句和宾语从句 2
Day 2　非谓语动词 14
Day 3　并列句、被动句和介词短语 24
Day 4　主语从句、表语从句、同位语和同位语从句 27
Day 5　平行结构、插入语、倒装、疑问句和祈使句 31

第二周　不可不知的雅思议论文写作

Day 1　辩论型题目写法一：一边倒结构 38
　Topic　禁止吸烟 42
　Topic　大学生交学费 52
　Topic　照看老年人 56
　Topic　电视疏远家庭成员的关系 61
Day 2　辩论型题目写法二：对称式结构 66
　Topic　考试 66
　Topic　出国留学 73
　Topic　孩子缺少父母关注 80
　Topic　小汽车 85
　Topic　互联网 90
　Topic　科技发展导致环境污染和能源短缺 95
Day 3　辩论型题目一边倒结构 PK 对称式结构 101
　Topic　广告 102
　Topic　动物实验 108
　Topic　女子参军 115
　Topic　囚禁罪犯 125
Day 4　解释型题目和其他型题目 138
　Topic　家庭成员关系不亲密 139

Topic 大学生找不到工作 147
Topic 交通拥挤 154
Topic 找工作 162
Day 5 特殊的辩论型题目 169
Topic 资助传统艺术 170
Topic 旅行 180

第三周 备考 Task 1

A 类图表作文
Day 1 统计数据类一个图 188
Day 2 统计数据类两个图 200
Day 3 统计数据类多个图 206
Day 4 过程图 214
Day 5 地图 220
G 类书信
Day 1 概述 223
Day 2 正式信 224
Day 3 非正式信 226
Day 4 精读 6 篇范文 227
Day 5 背诵一些句子 232

第四周 模拟考试和综合练习

Day 1 模拟考试一 252
Day 2 模拟考试二 256
Day 3 模拟考试三 260
Day 4 模拟考试四 264
Day 5 模拟考试五 268

第一周

雅思写作必知句型

- Day 1　定语从句、状语从句和宾语从句
- Day 2　非谓语动词
- Day 3　并列句、被动句和介词短语
- Day 4　主语从句、表语从句、同位语和同位语从句
- Day 5　平行结构、插入语、倒装、疑问句和祈使句

Day 1 定语从句、状语从句和宾语从句

定语从句

定语从句是写作中最常用的句型之一。作定语的从句一般都是用关系代词或关系副词引导的。

1. 由关系代词引导的定语从句

关系代词 who，that，which，whose 是用来引导定语从句的。

如果修饰人，一般用关系代词 who。

- It offers many conveniences to the people who live here.
  它给当地居民提供许多便利。
- People who work for charitable organizations usually do so because they want to help people in need.
  在公益组织工作的人是为了帮助有困难的人。
- Those who receive higher education have more opportunities.
  那些受过高等教育的人会有更多机会。
- Other careers, such as that of an artist or musician, attract people who find their work personally fulfilling no matter what the monetary reward is.
  还有一些职业，如艺术家、音乐家，其吸引人的原因在于人们可以在工作中实现自己的理想，而不在乎金钱上的报酬。
- A person who considers his pet a child or sibling might have trouble accepting this fact.
  把宠物视为孩子或兄弟姐妹的人不大能接受这种事实。
- Those people who are against mandatory retirement have the following reasons.
  那些反对强制退休制度的人持有以下理由。
- The men who have achieved great success are, with no exception, the men who have utilized their odd moments wisely.
  取得巨大成功的人毫无例外都是善于利用零碎时间的人。

如果修饰“物”，用关系代词 that 的时候较多，有时也用 which。当这个代词在从句中是用作宾语时，在绝大多数情况下都是可以省略掉的。

- Animal testing is a barbaric practice that deprives animals of the right of subsistence.
  动物实验是野蛮的做法，它剥夺了动物的生命权。

- Endangered languages are languages that are slowly disappearing because of technology and the desire for cultures to assimilate.
  濒危语言指的是那些由于科技和渴望文化同化而慢慢消失的语言。

- Addiction is a brain disease that changes a person's neurochemistry.
  上瘾是一种会改变人的神经化学的大脑疾病。

- Genetic engineering is a safe and powerful tool that will yield unprecedented results, specifically in the field of medicine.
  基因工程是一种安全和威力强大的工具，将产生史无前例的成效，特别是在医学领域。

- Overpopulation and fresh water shortage are two thorny problems that people are confronted with today.
  人口过多和淡水短缺是当今人们面临的两大棘手问题。

- Traditional schools offer cultural and sports activities that the home-schooled children will miss out on.
  传统的学校提供一些文化和体育活动，这些是在家接受教育的小孩所享受不到的。

whose 代表“某个人的”，在从句中作定语。

- Choosing my own roommate would also allow me to live with someone whose habits are compatible with my own.
  我自己选择室友，可以找生活习惯比较相近的人同住。

- Those whose obesity is gene-related should consult doctors.
  由于遗传造成的肥胖需要去看医生。

2. 由关系副词引导的定语从句

关系副词有 when，where，why。定语从句可用来修饰一个表示时间的词，这时通常用关系副词 when。定语从句在修饰表示地点的名词时，常需用关系副词 where。在 reason 后的定语从句可由 why 引导，why 也常可省略。

- The kitchen is always a warm room where the families like to gather.
  厨房常是温暖的地方，家人喜欢聚在那里。

- One reason why I support the building of a modern gym is that physical education class is very important to the well-being of students.
  我支持兴建一座现代化体育馆的理由是，体育课对学生的健康是非常重要的。

- The main reason why I choose the pig is that, in my opinion, the country's most valued animal does not need to be graceful or cuddly, but rather beneficial to the average people.
  对我而言，我选择猪的主要理由是，我国最有价值的动物不需要很优雅或很可爱，而应该是对一般人很有用处的动物。

- The reason why I chose the forests as most important is because they help us in so many ways. By saving the forests, I believe we can save the planet.
  我选择森林为最重要的资源，是因为森林在很多方面都对我们有益。通过拯救森林，我相信我们也能够拯救地球。

- It will usher in a world where gene defects, bacterial disease, and even aging are a thing of the past.
  它预示着一个不再存在基因缺陷、细菌性疾病甚至衰老现象的世界。

- I prefer to live in a place where the climate is agreeable.
  我喜欢在气候宜人的地方生活。

- A museum is a good place where tourists can appreciate the local culture and better understand the local history.
  博物馆是游客们体验当地文化和了解当地历史的好地方。

- I look forward to a day when we can enjoy a delicious meal at your restaurant.
  我盼望着有一天能在你们饭店美餐一顿。

- Some parents send their children to a private school where their children can enjoy better teaching facilities and high teaching quality.
  有些家长把孩子送到私立学校去学习，那里有更好的教学设施和更高的教学质量。

- The reason why many governments ban human cloning is that it is morally wrong.
  许多政府禁止克隆人是因为克隆人不符合伦理道德。

- That is the reason why many people are strongly against the ban on pets in big cities.
  这就是许多人强烈反对在大城市养宠物的原因。

3. 非限制性定语从句

定语从句可分为限制性定语从句和非限制性定语从句两种。限制性定语从句使修饰的词代表一个（些）或一类特定的人或东西。这类从句不能省略，否则主句会失去意义而不能成立，或意思不清楚，没有说明问题，甚至显得非常荒谬。在译成汉语时，这类从句一般也译成从句。前面的例句都是限制性定语从句。

非限制性定语从句则不然，它只对所修饰的词作进一步的说明，省略之后其他部分仍然可以成立。这类从句通常和句子的其他部分用逗号隔开，译为汉语时，从句常可译成一个并列句。非限制性定语从句，在修饰人时用 who，whom 或 whose，在修饰物时用 which。在这种从句中，which 有时可代表前面说的整个情况或主句的某一部分，而不是代表一个名词。非限制性定语从句也可由 where 或 when 引导。

- Chinese writing is a unique system of pictographs, which is both very exact and expressive.
  汉语书写是一套独特的象形文字系统，不但非常精确，也富含意义。

- This, as a result, has made direct face-to-face human contact less and less necessary, which has caused human relationships to become more confusing.
  结果，这也导致人们面对面接触的机会越来越少，从而使人们之间的关系越来越淡漠。

- For this reason, a high income is reasonable, because with great risk comes enormous profit, which is also the essence of private enterprise.
  鉴于此，他们的高额收入是有道理的。高风险赢得高回报，这也是个人职业生涯的实质。

- Of course, I could drive my own car, which would give me the greatest flexibility and independence.
  当然我可以自己开车，这样给我最大的灵活性和独立自主性。

- We should take pride in our cultural legacy handed from our ancestors, which reflects our brilliant history and rich culture.
  我们应该为祖先传下的文化遗产感到自豪，它们反映了我们璀璨的历史和丰富的文化。

- Language extinction is a gradual process, which tends to affect the minority tribes most keenly.
  语言灭绝是个缓慢的过程，对于少数民族部落的影响最大。

状语从句

由从句表示的状语可以用来修饰谓语（或其他动词）、定语或状语，或是整个句子。状语从句可以用来表示原因、让步、条件、时间、结果、比较等。

1. 表示原因的状语从句

表示原因的状语从句可以由 because，since，as，seeing (that)，considering that，now that 等词（组）引起。

- Furthermore, the people who know us well can advise us effectively because they understand our strengths and weaknesses.
  此外，因为他们了解我们，知道我们的优缺点，所以能提供有用的建议。

- In addition, because he is not afraid to make changes in his life and take risks, he is more willing to take advantage of unexpected opportunities.
  此外，这种人因为不怕改变生活与冒险，所以就更愿意利用意想不到的机会。

- In conclusion, I prefer reading books to watching movies in my free time because reading gives me greater freedom and inspires my imagination more.
  总之，有空的时候，我宁愿看书而不看电影。因为看书能给我较大的自由，更能激发我的想象力。

- Riding a bike is physically beneficial because bicyclists burn excess fat while riding.
  骑自行车对身体有益，因为骑车可以消耗掉人身上多余的脂肪。

- Since obesity often affects more than one family member, making healthy eating and regular exercise a family activity can improve the chances of successful weight control for the child or adolescent.
  由于肥胖问题常常影响到不止一个家庭成员，把健康饮食和有规律的运动当作家庭活动可以增加成功控制儿童或青少年体重的机会。

- Since all cigarettes and other tobacco products are poisonous and potentially lethal, they should all be taken off the market.
  由于香烟和其他烟草制品全都是有毒的并且具有潜在的致命性，它们都应该从市场中被取缔。

- Few drug addicts can do away with drugs because they are so addictive.
  很少吸毒者能摆脱毒品，因为毒品太令人上瘾了。

2. 表示让步的状语从句

表示让步的状语从句可以由 although，though，even if，even though，no matter，while，whatever 等词（组）引起。

- Although the salaries of athletes and entertainers seem exorbitant, there are valid reasons why they receive them.
  尽管运动员与演艺人员的收入高得似乎有点离谱，但之所以这样是有充分的理由的。

- Second, athletes and entertainers, no matter how talented, invest a lot in training for their careers.
  第二，无论他们多有天分，运动员与艺人都必须为了他们的工作而投注很多心血进行训练。

- Although some people say that this limitation is a violation of their rights, the measure has received widespread support among non-smokers.
  尽管有人说这项限制违背了他们的权利，但此项措施已受到非吸烟者的广泛支持。

- Although the pig is important primarily as a source of food, it also has some symbolic value.
  虽然猪的重要性主要是在于食用价值，但它还有其象征意义上的价值。

- Finally, although hunting and fighting techniques are no longer as essential, games can still help us develop certain practical skills.
  最后，虽然打猎和战斗技巧不再那么必要，游戏仍然可以帮助我们培养一些实用的技巧。

- Although the traditional artists may not create commercial benefits, they can enrich our spiritual life and civilize our society.
  虽然传统艺术家们或许不能创造商业价值，但他们可以丰富我们的精神生活，让社会变得文明。

- Although tourism brings us a huge amount of foreign currency and creates many job opportunities, it poses potential risks to the conservation of indigenous culture.
  尽管旅游业给我们带来大量的外汇，创造许多就业机会，但它对当地文化的保护构成潜在威胁。

- Though nuclear technology has significant impacts on human civilization, we shall never lose sight of its risks.
  虽然核技术对人类文明产生了巨大影响，但是我们绝不能无视它的危害性。

- No matter how advanced and convenient e-books are, p-books still have a larger market share.
  不管电子书籍多么先进和方便，传统书籍依然占据较大的市场份额。

- While modern life offers us many conveniences, it also requires us to deal with pressure and frustration in daily life.
  虽然现代生活的确带给我们许多便利，但也使我们在日常生活中要应付很多的压力与挫折。

- Second, while basing their pay on how many their students learn might motivate teachers to teach better, it will certainly lead them to put too much pressure on the students.
  第二，付薪方式以学生的学习成果为基准也许会激励老师要教得更好，但也一定会让他们把太多压力强加在学生身上。

- While I look forward to making many new friends at university, I know that not everyone is easy to live with.
  虽然我期待在大学里结交许多新朋友，但我知道并不是每个人都那么容易相处。

3. 表示条件的状语从句

表示条件的状语从句可以由 if，unless，in case，so (as) long as，so far as，on condition (that)，provided (that) 等词（组）引导。

- If we don't know what we want to achieve, we are unlikely to make much progress.
  如果我们不知道要达到什么，就不可能有很大的进步。

- If someone else is going to be affected by the decision, for example, our spouse or business partner, that person should be able to voice his opinion and take part in the decision-making process.
  例如，如果还有其他人，如我们的配偶或生意伙伴，会因这项决定而受影响，他们就应该有权表达意见，并参与决策。

- If a company were to give a sum of money to one of these causes, it would be difficult to choose between them.
  如果有公司要给这些事业之一提供一大笔钱，这将很难抉择。

- If mankind destroys the environment, we will not be able to survive. Second, because industry causes much of the damage to the environment, I believe that companies have some responsibility to support conservation and cleanup efforts.
  如果破坏了环境，人类将无法生存。其次，因为工业对环境造成重大的伤害，所以我认为，企业有责任支持在环保及环境清洁方面的努力。

- Finally, if we do not rush through life, we will have more time to enjoy the things that we do.
  最后，如果我们不匆匆忙忙地生活，我们会有更多的时间去享受我们所做的事。

- If one parent is obese, there is a 50 percent chance that the children will also be obese. However, when both parents are obese, the children have an 80 percent chance of being obese.
  如果父母中有一个肥胖，小孩有 50% 的概率肥胖；如果父母双方都肥胖，小孩就有 80% 的概率肥胖。

- If museums are entirely funded by the state, they will have little incentive to increase visitor numbers and to make their collections exciting and accessible for all.
  如果博物馆完全由政府资助的话，它们将没有动力去吸引更多的参观者，也不会努力使收藏品更加吸引人，为大众服务。

- If free museum entry were considered a cultural right, shouldn't the state make theatre tickets free as well?
  如果免费参观博物馆被视为一种文化权利的话，那么政府是否也应该对剧院实行免票呢？
- If museums are not funded sufficiently by government, they will be forced to charge for entry, and this will inevitably deter many potential visitors, especially the poor and those whose educational and cultural opportunities have already been limited.
  如果博物馆得不到政府足够的资助，它们将被迫向参观者收费，这不可避免会失去部分潜在的参观者，尤其是穷人和那些教育和文化机会本来就受限的人群。
- If a person wishes to continue working, and is considered fit, it is overprotective and insulting to prevent him / her from doing so.
  如果一个人希望继续工作，而且被认为是合适的，那么不让他 / 她工作便显得过于保护和有辱人格了。
- If we could strengthen family life, raise the living standard, and install character values, we would doubtless lower the crime rate.
  如果我们能增进家庭关系，提高生活水平和培养（良好）品格，毫无疑问犯罪率将得以降低。
- If proper monitoring and supervision are not available to help adolescents succeed, the likelihood of violence increases.
  如果没有适当的监督和指导来帮助青少年走上成功之路，青少年暴力的可能性就会增大。
- If we take responsibility for the youth of society as a whole, we will not only improve the life of the child, but we will improve the world we live in.
  如果为全社会的青少年负责的话，我们将不仅改善小孩的生活，同时也会改善我们的世界。

4. 表示时间的状语从句

表示时间的状语从句可以由 when，before，after，since，as，as soon as，while，until，whenever，till，ever since，now (that)，once，so (as) long as 等词（组）引导。

- When we try something new we may fail.
  我们尝试新事物时可能会失败。
- When we feel that what we are doing is important and worthwhile, how much money we make is not so important.
  当我们觉得自己的工作很重要而且很有价值时，金钱的多寡就没那么重要了。
- When we meet someone new, we soon form an opinion of that person.
  当我们初识某人时就会马上形成对此人的看法。

- Illegal business activities are not only morally wrong, but will eventually hurt the business when the law catches up with them.
  非法营利行为不仅不道德，而且当罪行曝光时，必定会伤害到企业本身。

- And when we do a better job we will feel more satisfied with our efforts.
  而且，当我们把事情做得更好时，就会对自己的努力成果感到更加满意。

- When under stress, if I spend time alone, I may continue to dwell on my problems.
  如果我在有压力的情况下一个人独处，我就会一直想着自己的问题。

- When considering moving into a university dormitory, students will find the following advantages.
  当考虑搬进大学宿舍时，学生们可以发现以下一些优点。

- And when we take pleasure in our work, we will live happier lives.
  而且，当我们在工作中找到乐趣时，我们就会过得更快乐。

- Basically, obesity occurs when a person eats more calories than the body burns up.
  一般来说，当一个人摄入的卡路里超出身体所能消耗的量时，就会变得肥胖。

- As long as we are fully conscious of the gravity of youth drug abuse, and adopt some remedial measures, I am convinced that we can overcome the problem.
  只要我们都能充分意识到青少年吸毒问题的严重性并采取补救措施，我坚信我们一定能克服这个问题。

- When a community loses its language, it often loses a great deal of its cultural identity at the same time.
  当一个社会失去其语言时，它同时也就失去了许多文化特征。

- Our eating habits have changed drastically since Western fast food was introduced into China a decade ago.
  自从 10 年前西式快餐进入中国以来，我们的饮食习惯发生了巨变。

5. 表示目的和结果的状语从句

表示结果的状语从句可以由 so that，so… that，such… that，in order that，that，lest，for fear that，in case 等词（组）引导。

- Young people don’t have as many preconceptions and habitual ways of dealing with things, so they are more open to new ideas.
  年轻人处理事情时没那么多先入为主的观念和习惯性的做法，所以更能接受新想法。

- Schools should also be teaching students certain life skills so that they will be better able to get along in the world after they graduate.
  学校也应该教给学生某些生活技能，让学生在毕业后能更好地生活。

- First of all, it is something we do with others, so it provides us with companionship.
  首先，因为我们是跟其他人一起合作，所以我们能借此同别人培养友谊。

- Parents and children should have more emotional exchanges so that the generation gap can be removed.
  家长和孩子应该多进行感情交流，从而消除代沟。

- Corporal punishment should be administered on children who behave badly so that they will better understand where their fault is.
  对表现不好的孩子应该实施体罚，好让他们清楚自己错在哪里。

- Tele-education should be developed at a faster pace so that more children can have easy access to education of high quality.
  应该加快发展远程教育，这样更多的孩子才有机会接受高质量的教育。

- Some teenagers are so blind that they are likely to emulate the behavior of their idols that are sometimes negative role models.
  有些青少年过于盲从，喜欢模仿偶像的行为举止，而有时候这些偶像是一些负面榜样。

- Air pollution has become so serious that people suffer from a variety of respiratory diseases.
  空气污染变得日益严重，人们患上各种各样的呼吸道疾病。

- Teenagers lack adequate self-control and self-discipline, so that they tend to revel in games.
  青少年缺乏必要的自控和自律，因此他们容易沉迷于游戏。

- International tourism develops so rapidly that cultural assimilation and cultural penetration are inevitable.
  国际旅游业发展如此迅猛，文化同化和文化渗透是不可避免的。

6. 表示比较的状语从句

表示比较关系的状语从句通常是由 than 或 as 引导的。由于里面常有一些成分没有表示出来，这类从句多数看来都是不完整的。

- However, some students have more trouble adjusting than others.
  然而，有些学生比其他学生更难适应环境。

- The income of male professors is two times as much as that of female professors.
  男教授的收入是女教授收入的两倍。
- A, which represents 23%, is 20% less than B, which comprises 43%.
  A 占 23%，而 B 占 43%，A 比 B 少 20%。
- The more tourists arrive, the more serious pollution problem perplexes us.
  游客越多，困扰我们的严重污染问题就越复杂。
- The earlier you graduate from university, the more opportunities await you.
  大学毕业越早，机会越多。
- The larger vocabulary you have, the higher score you will achieve in the IELTS test.
  你的词汇量越大，你在雅思考试中取得的分数就越高。

宾语从句

宾语从句有三类：（1）由 what 等连接代词引导的宾语从句；（2）由连词 that 引导的宾语从句；（3）由连接副词引导的宾语从句。

1. 由 what 等连接代词引导的宾语从句

这些连接代词包括：what，who，which，whose 等。

- While there is no way to predict exactly what our scientists and entrepreneurs will come up with, there are indications that advances will be made in certain areas.
  虽然我们没有办法精确地预测到科学家和企业家会想出什么新点子，但有迹象显示，某些领域仍将会有进步。
- Everyone likes to succeed at what he does, and it is more likely that we will succeed at things we already know how to do well.
  每个人都希望所做的事情可以成功，而如果我们已经知道如何才能把事情做好，成功的可能性就会比较大。

2. 由连词 that 引导的宾语从句

这类从句前的连词 that 在有些情况下可以省略。例如在 believe，think，suppose，presume 等动词后连词 that 常省略，在 say，see，know，hear，propose，understand，be told 等动词后，连词 that 有时用，有时不用。在大多数情况下还是以不省略为好，尤其是在写作中。

- In our fastpaced and competitive society many people feel that they must do things as quickly as possible or they will fall behind.
  在这样生活步调快速而且竞争激烈的社会里，很多人都认为做事情必须越快越好，否则就

会落后。

- They believe that by traveling to the moon and other planets, we can make great scientific advances and perhaps find an alternate place to live in before our own planet becomes too crowded or uninhabitable.
  人们认为，通过登陆月球及其他行星，我们可以在科学上取得重大的进步，或许在地球过度拥挤或变得再也不能居住之前可以先找到可供替代的住所。

- For all of these reasons, I believe that the best way to reduce stress is to spend time with others.
  基于以上理由，我认为减轻压力最好的方法就是和别人在一起。

- Some experts suggest that we should encourage people to wear traditional costumes in order to preserve our tradition.
  有些专家建议鼓励人们穿传统服装来保护我们的传统。

- Many adversaries of cultural globalization fear that Western influences will infiltrate and dominate other cultures, creating a kind of Western hegemony throughout the world.
  许多文化一体化的反对者担心西方势力将渗透和支配其他文化，这样一来，将在全球形成一种西方霸权。

- Supporters of drug legalization believe that crime and violence would decrease if drug use were legal.
  毒品合法化的支持者认为如果吸食毒品合法化，犯罪和暴力将减少。

- Advocates of drug legalization hold that if government regulates drugs such as cocaine and marijuana by imposing taxes, then the black market will be eliminated.
  毒品合法化的支持者认为，如果政府通过征税的方法对可卡因和大麻等毒品加以监管，黑市就会不复存在。

3. 由连接副词引导的宾语从句

这些连接副词包括：how，why，when，where，whether，if（同 whether 时）等。

- This diagram illustrates how an IELTS candidate takes an interview.
  本图展示了雅思考生参加口试的过程。

- In this essay, I intend to explore why many languages and cultures are disappearing.
  在本文中，我将探讨许多语言和文化不断消失的原因。

- This diagram depicts how people obtain water in the wild in order to survive.
  该图表描述了人们是如何在野外取水生存下来的。

- I wonder if this practice can stand testing.
  我不知这种做法是否经得起推敲。

- Some doubt whether compulsory military service is justified.
  有人对义务兵役制的合理性表示怀疑。

- There arises a contentious debate over whether gambling should be made legal.
  关于赌博该不该合法化出现了一场激烈的争论。

- This debate is about whether we should sacrifice animal rights for human benefits.
  辩论的话题是我们应不应该为了人类的利益而牺牲动物权利。

- I don't know if you could do me a favor.
  不知道你是否能帮我个忙。

- As to whether we should abolish corporal punishment, people's views vary.
  至于是否废除体罚，人们看法不一。

Day 2 非谓语动词

非谓语动词

非谓语动词包括：动名词、分词和不定式三种。使用非谓语动词，既能表达复杂的句子意思，同时又言简意赅，使句子非常精练，是写作的加分句型，同学们应重点掌握。

1. 动名词

动名词在句子中起名词的作用，可单独或引导短语用作主语、宾语、表语或介词的宾语。

（1）作主语

- Providing such facilities would have many advantages.
  提供这些设施有很多好处。

- Sharing our old customs can also bring us closer to our new neighbors.
  和新邻居分享我们的传统习俗也可以使我们和新邻居更亲近。

- Playing games brings us a lot of fun in several ways.
  参加比赛在很多方面都能带给我们乐趣。

- Balancing a career and a family is a vexing problem facing many career women.
  在事业和家庭之间找到平衡对于许多职业女性而言是件令人烦恼的事情。

- Providing condoms to students in public education programs will reduce the incidence of underage pregnancy and the spread of sexually transmitted diseases.
  为接受公共教育的学生提供避孕套将降低早孕率和减少性病的传播。

- Providing students with condoms actually encourages the earlier onset of sexual activity.
  为学生提供避孕套实际上是鼓励学生过早进行性行为。

- Eating meat also increases the risk of heart disease.
  吃肉也增加了得心脏病的危险。

- Increasing ventilation rates can be a cost-effective means of reducing indoor pollutant levels.
  提高空气流通速度是个减少室内污染水平经济有效的方法。

- Protecting and preserving endangered species has become a popular topic within the last several years.
  在过去几年里，保护濒危物种成了热门话题。

- Eating meat not only causes cruelty to animals, but also causes serious harm to the environment and to biodiversity.
  吃肉不仅对动物很残忍，同时也对环境和生物多样性造成了严重的危害。

- Developing positive feelings about pets can contribute to a child's self-esteem and self-confidence.
  培养对宠物的同情心有助于小孩自尊和自信的形成。

（2）作表语

- A practical solution to fresh water shortage is recycling wastewater in a scientific way.
  解决淡水短缺较为实际的方法是用科学的方法循环利用废水。

- The aim of the program is reducing air pollution.
  这个项目的目的是减少空气污染。

- Another solution to the environment problem is banning disposable products.
  解决环境问题的另外一个方法是禁止一次性产品。

- The main task of a responsible government is eliminating poverty, disease and illiteracy.
  负责任的政府的主要任务是消除贫困、疾病和文盲。

（3）作宾语

- In Chinese culture, calligraphy is not merely writing, but also art.
  在中国文化中，书法不仅仅是一种书写形式，也是一种艺术。

- They may be attending school or working, but whatever they do, they will spend more time away from their families than with them.
  他们也许继续读书，也许工作，但无论做什么，他们不会有太多的时间与家人在一起。

- This means making healthy habits a part of our everyday life.
  也就是说，要让健康的习惯成为日常生活的一部分。

- Keeping fit includes having healthy eating habits and participating in a regular exercise program.
  保持身体健康包括养成健康的饮食习惯和经常参加锻炼。

- I look forward to seeing you soon in Guangzhou.
  我期待着早日在广州见到你。

- Going vegetarian means massively reducing the risk of contracting food-borne diseases.
  吃素意味着大幅减少感染食源性疾病的可能性。

2. 分词

分词主要起形容词和副词的作用，可单独或引导短语用作定语、表语或状语。

分词有两种，现在分词和过去分词。这两种分词在句子中能担任的成分大体相同，主要是在意思上有主动、被动之分。现在分词一般有主动的意思，过去分词一般有被动的意思。

有时表示的时间也不相同。个别的过去分词（多数是一些不及物动词）并不表示被动的意思而有完成的意思。如：retired workers（退休工人），escaped prisoners（逃犯）。

（1）作表语

- Unfortunately, places in university are often limited and reserved for “good” students.
  不幸的是，大学里的一些地方都限于“好”学生使用。

- The open spaces and parks are limited in the city and are too often sacrificed for further development.
  城市里的空地和公园不但有限，而且还常常被牺牲以作进一步发展之用。

- However, many careers are now closed to those who are not literate.
  然而，现在许多职业并不欢迎不识字的人。

- Our natural energy will soon be depleted if we pay no attention to the conservation of it.
  如果我们不重视对自然资源的保护，它们将很快被耗尽。
- The fact that many animals are tortured by humans for pleasure is disgusting.
  许多动物被人们折磨取乐，这种事实很令人恶心。
- The fact that a number of aboriginal languages are on the brink of extinction is astonishing.
  许多土著语言处于濒危状态的事实令人吃惊。
- Surfing the Internet is time-consuming.
  网上冲浪耗费时间。
- Some TV programs are misleading and corrupting.
  有些电视节目是误导人和堕落的。
- The Internet is culturally damaging.
  互联网对文化有伤害。

（2）作定语

- Much of the remaining land is mountainous and unsuitable for development due to its instability.
  大多数未开发的土地多是山区，因为地质不稳而不适合开发。
- Third, we can expect a growing population and demands for a higher standard of living to put increasing pressure on the earth's resources.
  第三，我们可以预计人口会增加，人类会追求更高的生活水准，因而导致地球资源承受更大的压力。
- One advantage to a child of spending his early years outside of school is that he can learn many things that formal schooling does not teach, such as how to take care of himself and how to cope with an ever-expanding world.
  小孩不过早入学的一个好处是，他能够学到很多正规学校教育没有教的东西，比如如何照顾自己以及如何面对日益开阔的世界。
- A pressing issue troubling our government is that a growing number of teenagers take drugs.
  困扰我们政府的一个迫切问题是越来越多的青少年吸毒。
- A problem vexing us is that many people suffer from respiratory problems due to the worsening air pollution.
  困惑我们的问题是许多人由于日益严重的空气污染而患上呼吸道疾病。

- Too many tourists flooding the tourist attractions pose potential threat to the conservation of cultural relics.
  太多游客涌入旅游景点对文物的保护构成潜在的威胁。

- Many retired people can still contribute to society with their rich experience.
  许多退休老人仍然能用他们丰富的经验为社会做贡献。

- We shall bring into full play the talents of returned students.
  我们应该充分发挥归国留学生的才干。

- Many drivers are penalized according to the newly issued regulations.
  依据新颁布的规定，许多司机被处罚了。

（3）作状语

- This would encourage more tolerance and harmony in the world, making it a better place for all of us.
  这样会使全世界的人更加相互包容、更和谐，让大家能拥有一个更美好的世界。

- This means that in a heavy rain hillsides will collapse, causing great damage.
  这意味着下大雨的时候，山坡会崩塌，造成极大的损害。

- This has made the world smaller and has had a great influence on business, leading to greater productivity worldwide.
  这使世界变得更小，而且对商业有很大的影响，也让全球的生产力增加了。

- Taking into account all the factors, we may reasonably arrive at the conclusion that mandatory retirement is totally unacceptable.
  考虑了所有因素之后，我们可以得出合理的结论：强制退休制度完全不可接受。

- Emitting toxic gases and making deafening noise, the factory affects residents nearby seriously.
  这家工厂释放出有毒气体并制造震耳欲聋的噪声，严重影响了周围居民。

- We should help the wildlife and bring endangered species into captivity to breed them, thus increasing the population of those species.
  我们应该帮助野生动物，把濒危物种进行封闭饲养，从而增加它们的数量。

- If asked to make a choice, I would not hesitate to side with the latter view for several strong reasons.
  如果要我选择的话，我将基于几点理由毫不犹豫地支持后者的观点。

- Kept in zoos, some rare animals can enjoy better living conditions and professional care.
  在动物园里，稀有动物可以享受到更好的居住环境和专业的照料。
- Deeply influenced by excessive violence and pornography on the Internet, some teenagers err from the right path.
  由于深受大量互联网色情与暴力的影响，有些青少年误入歧途。

（4）作补语

- I feel my heart beating at high speed.
  我觉得我心跳得很快。
- Some parents find their children skipping classes.
  有些家长发现他们的孩子在逃课。
- I find the employment situation frustrating.
  我觉得就业形势令人沮丧。
- Women often find themselves caught in a dilemma whether they should stay home to be full-time housewives or go out to pursue their careers.
  女性经常感到进退两难：是在家做全职太太还是出去追求自己的事业。
- We found Guangzhou greatly changed.
  我们发现广州改变了许多。
- We should have the nuclear waste well disposed of.
  我们要妥善处理核废料。

3. 不定式

不定式，通常句子前面带有 to，有时也可不带 to。可单独或引导短语作主语、宾语、表语、定语或状语。

（1）作主语

- To choose a new holiday is not easy.
  选出一个新的节日并非易事。
- However, to limit ourselves to doing only those things which we are good at will cause us to miss many opportunities to develop other interests and skills.
  然而，限定自己只做那些我们擅长的事将会使我们错过许多发展其他兴趣和技能的机会。
- To receive an unexpected gift of money would be a happy thing.
  意外地获赠一笔钱是件很快乐的事。

- To subsidize artists and musicians is a great waste of limited government revenue.
  资助艺术家和音乐家是在极大地浪费政府有限的税收。
- To send children to a boarding school helps cultivate independence and social skills.
  把小孩送到寄宿学校（学习）有助于培养其独立性和交际能力。
- But for other people, it is important to adhere to a more personal definition of success.
  但对其他人而言，坚持个人对成功的定义更重要。
- For all of these reasons, I believe that it is not beneficial for young children to begin formal education too soon.
  基于上述理由，我认为对年纪幼小的孩子来说，太早开始接受正规教育是没有好处的。
- It is imperative for the government to constitute more rigid laws and regulations to fight drug-related crimes.
  政府有必要制定更加严厉的法律和法规来打击涉毒犯罪。
- It is quite necessary to install cameras in public areas to ensure public security.
  在公共场合安装摄像头确保公众安全（的做法）是很有必要的。
- It is natural for human beings to farm, kill, and eat other species.
  人类饲养、宰杀、吃掉其他物种是件很自然的事情。

（2）作宾语

- Hopefully, private donations will help to improve both our environment and our lives.
  希望个人捐助可以提高我们的生活水平和改善我们的环境。
- The new government decides to constitute more rigid laws and regulations to curb the soaring crime rate.
  新政府决定制定更多严厉的法律和法规来遏制急剧上升的犯罪率。
- Art funding helps preserve and carry forward the traditional arts.
  艺术资助有助于保护和弘扬传统艺术。
- In this essay, I aim to analyze this thorny issue from diverse perspectives.
  在本文中，我试图从不同角度分析这个棘手的问题。
- Some people prefer to send their children abroad to receive better education.
  有些人更愿意把小孩送去外国接受更好的教育。

- Some cities manage to ease the pressure of heavy traffic by restricting private cars and developing public transportation.
  一些城市通过限制私家车和发展公共交通成功地缓解沉重的交通压力。

（3）作表语

- Another reason for making higher education available to all is to encourage less capable students to improve.
  应将高等教育对所有人开放的另一个原因是为了鼓励那些能力较差的学生力求进步。

- To sum up, the most important way to help transfer students adjust to their new environment is to ensure that they do not feel alone.
  总之，帮助转学学生适应新环境，最重要的方法就是要确保他们不会觉得孤立无援。

- One reason people listen to music is to relax and enjoy themselves.
  听音乐的原因之一是为了放松及娱乐。

- The main reason to be a vegetarian is to reduce animal suffering.
  成为素食者的主要原因是要减少动物遭受的痛苦。

- The best way to foster a child's independence and self-confidence is to give him / her a part-time job.
  培养孩子独立性和自信心的最佳方法是给他 / 她一份兼职工作。

- The government's aim is to produce a comprehensive and high-quality education for all its citizens.
  政府的目的是为全体公民提供全面和高素质的教育。

- One of the main responsibilities of any government is to ensure the safety of its population.
  政府的一个主要职责就是确保人民的安全。

- An important way to help your child with weight loss, maintain a normal weight and develop healthy habits is to encourage him to participate in regular physical activity.
  帮助孩子减肥、维持正常体重和养成健康的习惯的重要方法是鼓励他参加有规律的体育活动。

（4）作补语

- To sum up, trying new things and taking risks allow us to develop both our skills and our personal interests.
  总之，尝试新鲜事物和冒险活动可以提高我们的技能和发展个人兴趣。

- A holiday in their honor would encourage people to recognize the important role their pets play in their lives.
  一个纪念它们的节日可以鼓励人们重视宠物在他们生活中所起到的重要作用。

- Schools can help new students to solve these problems and even to avoid them in the first place in the following ways.
  学校可以帮助新生解决这些问题，甚至可以在一开始就用下面的方法来避免这些问题。

- Schools should take steps to assist the new students before problems arise.
  学校应该在问题发生之前就采取措施，帮助新生。

- Finally, practicing sports allows children to relax and to experience success in an area other than academic studies.
  最后，做运动能让孩子放松，并且在学业之外的领域体验成功。

- Art funding may make artists shift the focus from creativity towards pleasing funding bodies.
  对艺术的资助可能会使艺术家的注意力从创作活动转向讨好资助团体。

- A gap year allows us to have a chance to better identify our career interests and goals.
  间隔年让我们有机会更好地认清自己的职业兴趣和目标。

- An overseas study background enables us to have an advantage over others.
  海外留学背景令我们比别人具有优势。

- Forcing a person to retire at a certain age is a violation of the right to work.
  强迫人在某个年龄退休是对其工作权利的侵犯。

- It is a great pleasure for me to invite you to spend the weekend with us at my home.
  我很荣幸邀请您到我家过周末。

（5）作定语

- But if a person is always seeking ways to change his life, he may not stick with things long enough to gain the most benefit from them.
  但如果人不断地寻求改变生活的方法，他们也许就因为不能长久坚持而无法从中获得最大的利益。

- I find some habits and routines comforting and convenient, yet I do not want to be afraid to face changes or take advantage of unforeseen chances to improve my life.
  我认为有些习惯与例行公事能让人觉得舒适而便利，但我不会害怕面对改变，或利用意想

不到的机会去改善我的生活。

- Governments have a duty to protect the moral and physical health of their citizens.
  政府有义务保护公民的身心健康。

- The best way to deal with criminal is through rehabilitation rather than punishment.
  处罚罪犯的最好方法是通过改造而不是惩罚。

- The desire to have one's own child and to nurture it is wholly natural.
  希望拥有自己的骨肉并抚养他是再自然不过的事了。

- Job-hopping offers us an opportunity to exhibit our versatile talents.
  跳槽给我们展示多才多艺的机会。

- The opportunity for individuals and governments to gain considerable capital for organs sold will lead to appalling human rights violations.
  个人和政府通过贩卖（人体）器官获得大量资金的机会可能会导致出现骇人听闻的侵犯人权的行为。

（6）作状语

- In order to understand whether the government should censor the Net, one must take into account both the advantages and the disadvantages of the "Censor the Net" approach.
  为了理解政府是否应该对网络实施审查，必须考虑网络审查这种方法的利弊。

- Our government should take feasible steps to preserve the brilliant culture and history of the minority peoples.
  我们的政府应该采取可行的措施来保护少数民族璀璨的文化和历史。

- In order to stay healthy, it is advisable for us to adopt and maintain healthier patterns of eating and exercise.
  为了保持健康，我们应该养成更健康的饮食习惯和锻炼模式。

- Cameras are installed to ensure a safe living environment for people.
  为了确保人们有一个安全的居住环境，安装了摄像头。

- To maintain the ecological balance, we should try to avoid the destruction of natural habitats.
  为了保护生态平衡，我们应该尽力避免破坏自然栖息地。

Day 3 并列句、被动句和介词短语

并列句

如果句子包含两个或更多互不依从的主谓结构，就是并列句。并列句中的分句通常用一个并列连词来连接。并列连词包括：and，but，while，or，yet 等。

- For example, a logging company will make a great deal of money by simply cutting down all the trees it can, **but** if it does not preserve the land and plan for the future, the business will fail in the end.
  以伐木公司为例，它将所有能砍伐的树木全砍光会赚很多钱，但如果没有保护土地资源，也没规划未来，公司最后一定会倒闭。

- There are always many things that a government would like to spend its money on, **but** no government has unlimited resources, so choices must be made.
  政府要花钱资助的事情有很多，但是政府的资源有限，所以必须有所选择。

- Finally, space exploration is a long-term project, **but** the threat of some problems on Earth is immediate.
  最后一个理由是，太空探险是长期的计划，但地球上有些问题所造成的威胁却是需要立刻解决的。

- Some people prefer to engage in physical exercise by running or playing a sport, **while** some feel more relaxed after watching TV or even sleeping.
  有些人比较喜欢像跑步这样的运动，或从事其他体育运动，而有些人则会觉得看完电视，甚至睡一觉之后就轻松多了。

- It is common for university students to share their dormitory rooms with another student, **and** at some universities this is required.
  对大学生来说，和另一个学生同住宿舍是很常见的事，而且在有些学校还是明文规定的。

- However, some things are still made by hand, **and** these goods are usually highly valued for their quality and uniqueness.
  然而，有些东西仍然是手工制作，并因其品质和独特的风格而受到珍视。

- It may not be as fast and efficient as using a machine to accomplish my work, **but** it would give me a greater sense of satisfaction and accomplishment.
  用这个方法来完成工作，也许不如使用机器来得快而且有效率，但它能给我带来更大的满足感和成就感。

- Many people would much rather work with a machine, **and** our society needs such people to advance, but I believe working by hand is the best way for me.
  很多人工作时可能宁愿使用机器，**而且**我们的社会要发展也需要这些人。但我认为，用手工工作对我而言是最佳的方式。

- In many universities, students are asked to evaluate their professors after each course, **but** this is not common practice in junior and senior high schools.
  很多大学都会要求学生在课程结束后对教授进行评价，**但**在中学里，这种做法并不普遍。

- Every room in the house has its function **and** it is difficult to imagine life without one of them.
  房子内的每个房间都有其功能，很难想象若缺少其中任何一间，生活会变成什么样。

- They may be volunteers, **or** they may be given a small stipend for their work, **but** whatever monetary benefit they receive, it is not as important as the fact that they have made a difference in someone else's life.
  他们可能是义工，**或者**也可能获得少许的薪资，但无论得到什么金钱上的利益，都不如改变某个人的生活这件事来得重要。

- Some students would rather study by themselves, **while** others do better in a group.
  有些学生喜欢自己学，**而**有些则喜欢一群人一起学。

- Government has made great efforts to preserve cultural legacy, **yet** there are still many being severely damaged.
  政府已经尽力去保护文化遗产，**然而**还有许多正遭受严重的破坏。

被动句

谓语表示一个动作时，主语和它可以有两种不同的关系，主动关系或被动关系。在表示主动关系时（即主语为动作的执行者时），谓语的形式称为主动语态；在表示被动关系时（即主语为动作的承受者时），谓语要用另一种形式，称为被动语态。

被动语态主要用在下面两种情况：（1）我们不知道或没有必要说明动作的执行者是谁（这时都不带由 by 引导的短语）；（2）动作的承受者是谈话的中心（这时可带由 by 引导的短语）。

在汉语中被动结构的句子也是很多的，有些带有“被”“受”“由”等词，译成英语时较易想到用被动结构。

一般来说，在英语中，如果没有必要，最好避免用被动结构。如果在一个情况下，主动结构和被动结构都可以用，还是以用主动结构比较自然。

- Curiosity is not limited by age and we should never stop trying to learn and to improve ourselves.
  求知欲不受年龄限制，我们绝对不要停下学习的脚步，而要不断追求进步。

- Many people are employed in these fields and I believe that this is where our future lies.
  许多人都在这些领域工作。我认为，我们的未来正是在这些领域。
- Famous people, such as athletes, actors, and other entertainers, are often interviewed by the press.
  媒体常会采访名人，比如运动员、演员以及其他的艺人。
- Most of us have been brought up to respect our elders and pay heed to their advice, for there is much that they can teach us.
  我们绝大多数的人从小就被教导要尊敬长辈，要听他们的劝告，因为他们可以教导我们许多事情。
- Whatever a person's reason for doing the work he does, he should be respected for his commitment and good work.
  无论一个人工作的理由为何，只要他够投入并且表现良好，就应该受到尊重。
- There are times when information must be communicated with exactness, and at such times a face-to-face conversation would be better.
  有时当必须传递准确的信息时，面对面的谈话会比较好。

介词短语

介词不能在句中独立充当一个成分，而需和一个名词或与之相当的东西构成介词短语，在句中充当一个成分。和介词构成短语的那个部分称为介词宾语。介词短语在句中主要用作状语、定语或表语。

（1）作状语

- For this reason some people think that children should begin their formal education at a very early age.
  基于这个原因，有些人认为孩子在很小的年纪就应该开始接受正规教育。
- In contrast with American films, Indian movies often appear unsophisticated and simplistic.
  跟美国电影比起来，印度电影通常没那么世故，它们是单纯的。

（2）作定语

- Second, the opinions and beliefs of their families are well-known to young adults.
  其次，家人的意见与信仰对年轻人而言是再熟悉不过了。
- Moreover, while two people with similar goals may find themselves in competition, those

who want different things can always support each other without reservation.
此外，两个有相似目标的人可能会彼此竞争，而追求不同目标的人会毫不保留地互相支持。

（3）作表语

- This may be because of the way we feel in the clothing itself, or because of the way our clothing leads others to treat us.
这可能是因为穿着本身带给我们的感受，或是因为我们的穿着会引导别人如何对待我们。

Day 4 主语从句、表语从句、同位语和同位语从句

主语从句、表语从句

1. 由 what 等连接代词引导的主语从句和表语从句

这些连接代词包括：what，who，which，whose 等。

（1）主语从句

- Who is qualified to be the censor remains an issue of controversy.
谁胜任（新闻）审查员的职位依然是具有争议的话题。

- What factor contributes to the disappearance of some rare species has always been a research focus of scientists.
什么因素导致一些稀有物种的灭绝一直是科学家的研究重点。

- What the parents do and how they behave in front of their children, according to some psychologists, will have a great impact on their children in shaping their behaviors.
一些心理学家认为，家长在孩子面前的一举一动将对小孩的行为举止有重大影响。

（2）表语从句

- In conclusion, I prefer entertaining movies because I think entertainment is what movies are best at.
总之，我比较喜欢娱乐影片，因为我认为电影最擅长的就是制造娱乐效果。

2. 由连词 that 引导的主语从句和表语从句

（1）主语从句

这类主语从句在大多数情况下都放在句子后面，而用代词 it 做形式主语。很多都成了固定的句型。

- It is undeniable that corporal punishment produces some negative effects on children's mental and physical health.
  不可否认，体罚对小孩的身心健康有负面影响。

- It has long been accepted that natural resources are limited.
  人们一直认为自然资源是有限的。

- It is apparent that the price has been on the rise since last week.
  很显然，自从上星期以来价格一直在上升。

- It is essential that more rigid laws and regulations should be enacted to deter criminals.
  制定更加严厉的法律法规来震慑犯罪分子是必不可少的。

- It is a common knowledge that tobacco contains many carcinogens.
  众所周知，烟草中含有许多致癌物。

- It is suggested that private cars should be restricted in big cities to solve the energy shortage problem.
  有人建议大城市应该限制私家车来解决能源短缺问题。

- It must be pointed out that the number of male students is much larger than that of female students.
  必须指出的是，男生人数远比女生人数多。

（2）表语从句

- Another benefit of careful planning is that we will not miss any opportunities or deadlines due to carelessness or inattention.
  详细计划的另一个好处是，我们不会因为疏忽或没有注意到而错过机会或最后期限。

- Most important among them is that it would encourage young people to spend more time outdoors.
  最重要的是它们能鼓励年轻人参与更多的户外活动。

- One reason is that space exploration requires a great deal of money and offers little immediate return.
  其中一个理由是，太空探险需要庞大的经费，但所能提供的直接回报却很少。

3. 由连接副词引导的主语从句和表语从句

这些连接副词包括：how，why，when，where，whether 等。

（1）主语从句

- How we can curb the soaring crime rate has been widely discussed in our community these days.
  近来在我们社区人们广泛讨论如何遏止急剧上升的犯罪率。
- That is why many white-collar workers regard job-hopping as an opportunity to tap their potentials.
  这就是许多白领视跳槽为挖掘自身潜能的机会的原因。
- How we can carry forward our traditional culture has become a hot topic these days.
  如何弘扬传统文化近来成了热门话题。
- Whether or not children should be given pocket money has sparked a heated discussion.
  该不该给小孩零花钱引发了激烈的讨论。
- Whether human cloning should be banned has triggered a fierce argument.
  关于该不该禁止克隆人引发了一场激烈的争论。

（2）表语从句

- Perhaps this is why some people feel that it is better to be a member than a leader.
  也许这就是为什么有些人认为，当普通员工比当领导好。
- The above reasons are why I choose tea as the most important plant to the people in my country.
  以上就是我将茶选为我国最重要的植物的理由。
- It is where they spend the majority of their time during their school years.
  它是学生在上学期间待得最久的地方。
- One quality which makes the difference between a man of great caliber and a man of average performance is how odd moments are handled.
  有才干的人与平庸的人不同的一个品质是知道如何利用零碎的时间。
- What people are more concerned with at this stage is whether the government can create more job opportunities.
  现阶段人们更加关心的是政府是否能够创造更多的就业机会。

同位语和同位语从句

一个名词或代词后面有时可跟一个名词、短语或者从句，对前者作进一步解释，说明它指的是谁、是什么等，叫作同位语。

1. 词和短语作同位语

- This is especially true in China, a country with a dense population.
  这对于人口密集的中国而言尤其如此。
- As for me, I prefer the former, entertaining movies, when I go to the theater.
  至于我，我看电影时则偏爱前者，也就是娱乐片。
- Shopping, the necessary activity in everyday life is more convenient in the city.
  购物，这个日常生活中必需的活动，在城市里更方便。
- Love can tear students away from learning, the students' main task.
  爱情能将学生从学习——学生的主要工作——中脱离。
- They want to impress us, their spectators, with a magnificent show of strength.
  他们希望通过对自己的力量所做的壮观展示给我们这些观众，留下深刻的印象。
- Athletes themselves attract too much attention.
  运动员们吸引了人们太多的关注。
- We consumers need to know where to buy these products.
  我们消费者需要知道到哪里去买这些产品。
- We teachers have to be patient.
  我们当老师的不能没有耐心。
- How wonderful it is to compete with your friend, also a well-matched tennis fan, in a green field.
  和你一起的同样是网球迷朋友，你们一起在绿草地上比赛是多么美好的事情啊！

2. 同位语从句

- I can hardly assent to the view that women are inferior to men.
  我很难认同女性劣于男性的观点。
- There is a growing consensus that it is not unethical to clone human organs.
  越来越多的人达成共识：克隆人体器官是不合伦理的。

- The view that fast food will replace traditional food is ridiculous.
  认为快餐将取代传统食物的观点是荒谬的。

- From what I have mentioned above, it is not difficult to get the conclusion that students should go abroad to study.
  根据上面我所提到的，不难得出这样一个结论：学生应该出国留学。

- But the disadvantage of this solution lies in the fact that too much land that could be used for farming or housing will inevitably be occupied by more and more roads.
  但此方案的不足之处在于这样一个事实：建造道路会不可避免地占用过多的土地，而这些土地本来是可以用于耕作或建房的。

- Therefore, a fear has arisen among some people that the more machines will be used, the more workers will be unemployed and the lower our living standard will become.
  因此，一些人存在一种恐惧，那就是，机器被用得越多，越多的工人就会失业，而我们的生活水平就会越低。

- And they hold the belief that the experience of taking the part-time job is a perfect preparation for their future job-hunting competition.
  他们相信做兼职工作的经历会为自己在将来的求职竞争中赢得优势。

- The issue whether Internet has more advantages has aroused a heated debate.
  因特网是否有更多的优点，已经引起了激烈的争论。

Day 5 平行结构、插入语、倒装、疑问句和祈使句

平行结构

两个及两个以上语法作用相同的词、短语或句子放在一起，构成平行结构。在英语中是一种修辞方法，相当于汉语中的排比。

- These include heavy traffic, pollution, noise and crowds.
  这些包括繁忙的交通、污染、噪声以及拥挤的人群。

- As it is, teenagers are more likely to be found playing computer games or hanging around shopping malls than doing outdoor activities.
  事实上，我们发现青少年比较喜欢玩电脑游戏，或是在购物中心逗留，而不是从事户外活动。

- They include the work location and environment, chances for advancement, and of course

the salary.

它们包括工作地点、工作环境、晋升机会，当然还有薪水。

- The arts are important to our quality of life, but the environment is important both to the quality of life and to life itself.

  艺术对我们的生活品质很重要，但是环境对生活品质及生活本身都很重要。

- Another reason I prefer entertaining films is that when I do want to find out about a serious matter, I would rather do so by reading a book or watching news reports.

  我比较喜欢看娱乐片的另一个原因是当我确实想了解一件严肃的事情，我更喜欢通过读书或看新闻报道获取信息。

插入语

插入语是指将一个词、短语或从句插入到句子的两个成分当中，使句式富于变化。插入语通常用两个逗号与整个句子隔开，有的用两个破折号隔开。

- The three aspects above, in my opinion, are more important than money when considering which job to take.

  依我之见，当我们考虑从事何种工作时，以上所列举的三个方面就比金钱更重要。

- First, a business must, of course, not do anything illegal, even if by doing so it can earn a large profit.

  首先，企业当然不能做任何违法的事情，即使这样做会带来大笔利润。

- While there are many factors, which affect how well a student learns, the teacher is no doubt one of the most important.

  尽管影响学生的学习情况的因素有很多，但毫无疑问老师是其中最重要的一个因素。

- Almost all represent worthy causes but, unfortunately, there is only so much money to go around.

  几乎每个要求看来都是值得重视的目标，但不幸的是，就只有这么多钱可供分配。

- Finally, when students evaluate their teachers, whether positively or negatively, they will realize that there is always room for improvement no matter what one does, and that we should always strive to better our performance.

  最后，学生在进行教师评价时，无论正面或负面的评价都能使他们认识到，不管老师怎么做，都还是有改进的空间，而且应该时时努力，以求有更好的表现。

- When it comes to scientists and artists, for example, I believe that our society places more importance on the work of scientists.
  例如，当我们提到科学家和艺术家的时候，我认为我们的社会更重视科学家的工作。

- In the first case, learning by listening to others, we have the benefit of learning from others' mistakes and are thus being able to avoid them ourselves.
  第一种方法是听取别人的建议而学习，因为我们可以从别人所犯过的错误中学习教训，避免犯相同的错误。

- For example, by planning ahead, they can buy tickets for a concert or play that may later be sold out.
  例如，假如事先有规划，就可买到晚一点就全部售空的音乐会或戏剧演出的门票。

- Finally, learning by doing allows me to make my own discoveries and, in this way, I not only have a more meaningful learning experience, but often learn things I never expected.
  最后，通过实践活动学习能让我自己发现新的事物。如此一来，我不仅能拥有更具意义的学习经验，而且还能学到一些意想不到的东西。

倒装

主语和谓语有两种顺序，一是主语在前，这和汉语是一致的，称为自然语序。反之，如果谓语在主语前面，就是倒装语序。在雅思写作中，倒装语序通常出现在如下几种情况。

（1）only + 状语位于句首

- Only in this way can we lead well-balanced lives.
  唯有如此，我们才能过着均衡的生活。

- Only by spending time with them can the parents really know what their children think and feel.
  唯有和孩子相处，父母才能真正知道他们的想法及感受。

- Only in this way can they keep the lines of communication open.
  唯有如此，才能让沟通之门永远敞开。

（2）以 never，little，often，not only，not until，hardly，scarcely 等词（组）引导的句子

- Therefore, not only is the plan to pay teachers according to the success of their students unfair to the teachers, but it may lead the education authorities to disregard other important factors.
  因此，如果老师的付薪方式根据学生的学习成果而定，则不仅对老师不公平，还会使得教育部门忽视其他重要的因素。

（3）由引导词 there 引导的句子

- There are many parks in and around the city already, but they are heavily used, especially on school holidays.
  虽然市内及周边地区已经有很多公园了，但是这些公园都很拥挤，特别是学校放假的时候。

- In my opinion, there are some other aspects which are more important than money.
  在我看来，有其他方面比钱更重要。

（4）so / as 或 neither / nor 引导的句子

表示前面所说的情况也适用于后者。

- Nor should it give us so much pressure that we cannot relax in our free time.
  工作也不能有过多的压力，使我们连在空闲时间也无法放松。

- The world is constantly changing and so are the people in it.
  世界在不断变化，世界上的人也是如此。

- P-books will not be replaced by e-books, nor will fast food replace traditional food.
  纸质书籍不会被电子书籍所取代，正如快餐不会取代传统食物一样。

疑问句和祈使句

句子按使用目的可分为四类：陈述句、疑问句、祈使句和感叹句。写作中，陈述句是用得最多的，前面的例句基本都是陈述句。在雅思写作中，疑问句和祈使句也有一定的使用，而感叹句用得很少。

1. 疑问句

英语中有四种疑问句：一般问句、特殊问句、选择问句和反意问句。

（1）一般问句

一般问句以一个助动词、情态动词、动词 be 或 have 开始，通常要求以 yes 或 no（或 certainly，perhaps，not at all 等）回答。

- Does what people wear affect their behavior?
  穿着会影响人的行为吗？

（2）特殊问句

特殊问句都以一个疑问代词或疑问副词开头，一般用倒装语序。

- What are some other reasons that people work?
  人们工作的其他原因是什么？

- What do you think are the best ways of reducing stress?
  你认为最好的减压方法是什么？

- If you were asked to send one thing representing your country to an international exhibition, what would you choose?
  如果让你拿出最能代表祖国文化的东西去参加国际会展，你会选什么？

（3）选择问句

选择问句提出两个答案，比较哪一个是正确的，在结构上和一般问句差不多，两部分由 or 连接起来。

- Would you rather have the university assign a student to share a room with you, or would you rather choose your own roommate?
  你是希望由学校来分配你的室友，还是由你自己选择自己的室友？

- Do you prefer to spend your time alone or with friends?
  你喜欢独自一人还是和朋友待在一起？

（4）反意问句

反意问句在雅思写作中很少用到。

2. 祈使句

祈使句表示请求、命令、叮嘱、邀请或劝告等，谓语动词用原形。这种句子的否定式多以 do not 开头，也可用 never 开头。祈使句的主语通常不表示出来。

- Let good advertisements facilitate communication between business people and the public, and help keep the business world moving.
  让好的广告促进商人和公众之间的交流，并帮助商界运行。

- Never bring your work home. Leave it in your office.
  永远不要将工作带回家，把它留在你的办公室。

第二周

不可不知的雅思议论文写作

- Day 1　辩论型题目写法一：一边倒结构
- Day 2　辩论型题目写法二：对称式结构
- Day 3　辩论型题目一边倒结构 PK 对称式结构
- Day 4　解释型题目和其他型题目
- Day 5　特殊的辩论型题目

Day 1 辩论型题目写法一：一边倒结构

一、雅思写作概述

雅思写作部分测试要求写两篇文章。测试时间是 60 分钟。第一篇一般称为 Task 1，第二篇一般称为 Task 2。

学术类 Academic，一般称为 A 类。Task 1 要求对图表进行描述、解释和说明，字数不少于 150 个单词。移民类 General training，一般称为 G 类。Task 1 是要求写一封英文信，字数不少于 150 个单词。给定一个问题，要求写信咨询、抱怨、感谢、邀请、道歉、给出建议，或提出申请等。

A 类和 G 类写作第二篇都是要求写一篇议论文，词数不少于 250 个词。

不管是 A 类还是 G 类，写作满分都是 9 分。Task 1 和 Task 2 分别按 9 分评分，互不影响，最后按照 1/3 和 2/3 的比例计算，得出写作部分的得分。

Task 2 占 2/3，更重要，更决定写作部分的最后得分。Task 2 的 A 类和 G 类写法是完全一样的，我们在本书的第一周和第二周详细讲解。

Task 1 占 1/3 的比例，也比较重要，也会影响写作部分的最后得分。Task 1 的 A 类和 G 类是完全不一样的，我们在本书的第三周分别详细讲解。

两篇文章的时间一共是 60 分钟。我们建议大家在考试时：

先写 Task 2，用时 35 分钟左右。

再写 Task 1，用时 20 分钟左右。

最后留出 5 分钟检查。

这只是建议，您可以根据自己的情况灵活掌握。

二、Task 2 概述

1. 词数和时间要求

词数要求在 250 词以上，词数不够会被扣相应的分数。但也不要写得太多，一般不要超过 300 词。词数达到 250 词的要求之后，主要看质量了，词数写太多，没有必要，而且肯定会影响质量。

两篇文章的时间一共是 60 分钟。我们建议大家在考试时，先写 Task 2，用时 35 分钟左右。

Task 2 占分比例 2/3，更决定您最后的写作成绩。

2. 写作格式

雅思作文考试不要求写标题。写作时，要注意分段。分段时有多种正确格式，本书只介绍一种：缩进式。这种格式，每段的第一行向右缩进四个字母左右，段与段之间不加空行。

如：

Smoking is one of the pressing problems that we are trying to solve. Some people hold the opinion that the government should ban smoking completely. Indeed, smoking is detrimental to people's health and it violates the rights and freedom of nonsmokers. However, smoking, in my opinion, should not be banned.

First of all, tobacco industry is indispensable for the government. For example, the government of Britain collects a large sum of money from smokers to pay for its educational facilities. If smoking is banned, there will be a great drop in the government's revenue. In addition, more serious social problems, such as unemployment, will arise because tobacco industry employs a lot of workers.

Another reason is that smoking brings smokers a lot of psychological benefits. It is a stress reliever and can bring great pleasure to smokers. Furthermore, for smokers, nothing seems more difficult and painful than giving up the habit. In other words, those who strongly approve of the ban lay too much emphasis on the rights of nonsmokers. They ignore smokers' rights.

Some people may argue that smoking is harmful to people's health. It is said that there is a certain link between smoking and some serious diseases such as heart problems and lung cancer. However, the harm that smoking brings to people's health is exaggerated. As long as we smoke in moderation, it will not cause great harm to our body. In history, many famous people both smoked and enjoyed a long life such as Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and Mr. Churchill.

To sum up, I think that smoking should not be banned. The tobacco industry makes a large contribution to the government's economy. Smoking is beneficial to smokers' mental health. Moreover, there is no evidence showing the definite link between smoking and any fatal diseases.

三、如何备考 Task 2

Task 2 连老师都承认比较难，话题多，有的题目比较难，比较深奥，不好写。但经过老师的多年研究，还是找到了在短期内解决的办法。尽力做好以下三件事，其实 Task 2 并不难。

第一步：准备 2 ～ 4 种结构；

第二步：精读 20 个典型题目的范文，总结并且背诵其中的词汇、短语和句子；

第三步：写五篇文章，找老师仔细修改。

为什么是 2 ～ 4 种结构呢？这和 Task 2 的命题形式有关系。Task 2 从命题形式上，分为三大类：

1. 辩论型题目（argumentation）

一个事物或一个观点，问你支持或反对。或者是两个事物或两个观点，问你的观点是什么。这类试题在考试中占 70% 左右。

例：

(1) Some people say university students should pay for their tuition fees. Some others say the government should pay for the tuition fees. What is your opinion?

(2) Some people think that examinations have some bad effects on students. Some people say they do a good job in the evaluation of the students' performance. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

(3) In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Do you think the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages?

(4) Some people believe that private cars should be banned in the center of big cities. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

(5) Internet becomes more and more popular nowadays. Is it a positive or negative development?

(6) Some people propose that smoking should be banned. Do you agree or disagree?

2. 解释型题目（explanation）

一个现象，让你说明原因并给出解决方法，或者只让你说明原因。这类试题在考试中占 20%。

例：

(1) Nowadays it is difficult for university graduates to find a job. Analyze the individual and social reasons and offer some solutions.

(2) It is generally acknowledged that families are now not as close as they used to be. Give possible reasons and your recommendations.

(3) Traffic jam is a problem in big cities. What causes the problem? Make some suggestions.

(4) Although some people flood into big cities to seek jobs and happy life, there is a tendency for some people to move out from big cities. What are the reasons?

3. 其他型题目（others）

既不是辩论型题目，也不是解释型题目，但肯定是一篇议论文。这类试题在考试中占 10%。

例：

(1) When we seek a future career, what factors should we consider? Whose suggestions should we consider?

(2) Many young people find their first days at college difficult. What are the difficulties they face on their first days? What can colleges do to make them feel more comfortable?

四、辩论型题目写法一：一边倒结构

1. 总体结构

一边倒写法的结构共分四段或五段。

开头段

理由段 1

理由段 2

（理由段 3）

结尾段

如果只写两个理由段，就是四段；如果写三个理由段，就是五段。

2. 开头段

开头段一般写 4 ～ 5 句，它有以下两种写法：

第一种写法：

1 句话介绍背景 + 介绍双方观点 + 说出自己的观点（+1 句引起下文）

第二种写法：

1 句话介绍背景 + 介绍对方观点及其一到两个理由 + 说出自己的观点（+1 句引起下文）

第三种写法：

3 句话左右介绍背景 + 说出自己的观点

开头段是使用模板式句型比较多的段落。其中：介绍双方观点、介绍对方观点及其一到两个理由、说出自己的观点和引起下文，都可以使用模板式句型。

3. 理由段

前 1 ～ 2 个理由段：直接说出理由。

每个理由段的写法：

1 句主题句 +3 句左右的支持句

其中每个理由段主题句前面的关联词，可以使用模板式句型。

最后一个理由段的写法：反驳对方。

先用 2 句左右说出对方的一个理由，然后用 2 句左右反驳。

4. 结尾段

结尾段可以写 1 ～ 5 句，结尾段的通常写法：

重申观点（+ 重申理由）（+ 说点儿别的）

其中重申观点，可以使用模板式句型。

重申理由是指：各用一句话改写各理由段的主要意思。

说点儿别的是指：提出建议、提出希望、发出号召、展望未来等。

下面，我们看一篇用一边倒结构写的一篇范文。其中，黑体字标出的是模板式句型。

Topic: 禁止吸烟

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people propose that smoking should be banned. Do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Smoking is one of the pressing problems that we are trying to solve. **Some people hold the opinion that** the government should ban smoking. Indeed, smoking is detrimental to people's health and it violates the rights and freedom of nonsmokers. **However**, smoking, **in my opinion**, should not be banned.

First of all, tobacco industry is indispensable for the government. For example, the government of Britain collects a large sum of money from smokers to pay for its educational facilities. If smoking is banned, there will be a great drop in the government's revenue. In addition, more serious social problems, such as unemployment, will arise because tobacco industry employs a lot of workers.

Another reason is that smoking brings smokers a lot of psychological benefits. It is a wonderful stress reliever and can bring great pleasure to smokers. Furthermore, for smokers, nothing seems more difficult and painful than giving up the habit. In other words, those who strongly approve of the ban lay too much emphasis on the rights of nonsmokers, totally neglecting smokers' rights.

Some people may argue that smoking is harmful to people's health. It is said that there is a certain link between smoking and some serious diseases such as heart problems and lung cancer. **However**, the harm that smoking brings to people's health is exaggerated. As long as we smoke in moderation, it will not cause great harm to our body. In history, many famous people

both smoked and enjoyed a long life such as Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and Mr. Churchill.

To sum up, I think that smoking should not be banned. The tobacco industry makes a large contribution to the government's economy. Smoking is beneficial to smokers' mental health. Moreover, there is no evidence showing the definite link between smoking and any fatal diseases.

译文

吸烟是我们正在想办法解决的迫切的问题之一。有些人认为政府应该禁止吸烟。确实，吸烟对人们的健康是有害的，并且它侵犯了不吸烟人的权利和自由。然而，我认为，吸烟不应该被禁止。

首先，烟草行业对政府是必不可少的。例如，英国政府从吸烟者身上征收到大量的钱用于支付教育设施。如果吸烟被禁止了，政府的税收将会有很大的下降。另外，更严重的社会问题将会产生，如失业，因为烟草行业雇用了大量的工人。

另一个原因是吸烟带给吸烟者很多心理上的好处。它是一个压力的释放器，而且可以给吸烟者带来极大的快乐。而且，对于吸烟者来说，戒掉这个习惯是最困难、最痛苦的事情。换句话说，强烈赞成这个禁令的人过分强调了不吸烟者的权利，而完全忽视了吸烟者的权利。

有人可能会说，吸烟对于人们的健康是有害的。据说，在吸烟和一些严重的疾病之间有着某种联系，如心脏病和肺癌。然而，吸烟带给人们健康造成的伤害被夸大了。只要我们适度吸烟，就不会对身体产生很大的伤害。历史上，很多名人既吸烟又长寿，如毛泽东、邓小平和丘吉尔先生。

总之，我认为吸烟不应该被禁止。烟草行业对政府的经济做出很大的贡献。吸烟有益于吸烟者的心理健康。而且，没有证据证明吸烟和任何致命疾病之间存在明确的联系。

考官评分：7

结构分析

使用一边倒结构，写了五段。

第一段：采用第二种写法，第一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点（政府应该禁止吸烟）及其两个理由（吸烟危害健康而且侵犯非吸烟者的权利和自由）。然后说出自己的观点：不应该彻底禁止吸烟。最后一句话是引起下文。

第二段：第一个理由，吸烟对政府的好处：贡献税收，增加就业。

第三段：第二个理由，吸烟会给吸烟者带来一些心理上的好处。

第四段：第三个理由，反驳对方，吸烟对身体的危害被夸大了，只要适量，不会对身体造成很大伤害，然后举例子，很多名人又吸烟又长寿。

第五段：再次重申观点，然后重申理由。

在语言上，使用了一些好的词汇、短语和语法句型。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

solve *v.* 解决
health *n.* 健康
government *n.* 政府
pay for 支付
drop *n./v.* 下降
furthermore *adv.* 而且
serious *adj.* 严重的
such as 例如
brings sb. sth. 带给某人某物
smoker *n.* 吸烟者
pleasure *n.* 快乐
painful *adj.* 痛苦的
habit *n.* 习惯
right *n.* 权利
ignore *v.* 忽视
it is said that 据说
heart problems 心脏病
harm *n./v.* 伤害
famous *adj.* 著名的
economy *n.* 经济
mental health 心理健康
employ *v.* 雇用
argue *v.* 辩论
ban *v./n.* 禁止
for example 例如
collect *v.* 搜集
educational facilities 教育设施
in addition 而且
moreover *adv.* 而且
social problems 严重的问题
a lot of 很多的
bring sth. to sb. 带给某人某物
psychological benefits 心理上的好处
difficult *adj.* 困难的
give up 放弃
in other words 换句话说
nonsmoker *n.* 非吸烟者
be harmful to sth. 对……是有害的
disease *n.* 疾病
lung cancer 肺癌
cause *v.* 引起
enjoy *v.* 享有
be beneficial to sth. 对……是有好处的
unemployment *n.* 失业
tobacco industry 烟草行业

加分词汇和短语：

pressing problems 迫切的问题
indeed *adv.* 确实
be detrimental to sth. 对……是有害的
violate the rights and freedom of 侵犯……的权利和自由
indispensable *adj.* 必不可少的
the government of Britain 英国政府

a large sum of money 大量的钱

revenue *n.* 税收；收入

problems arise 问题出现

a stress reliever 一个压力释放器

for sb., nothing seems more *adj.* than sth. 用比较级来表示最高级的意思，大家可以模仿：

如：For me, money is the most important thing.

可以改写为：For me, nothing seems more important than money.

approve of 赞成

lay too much emphasis on 太强调……

there is a certain link between A and B. 在 A 和 B 之间有某种联系。

exaggerate *v.* 夸大

as long as 只要

in moderation 适度地

makes a large contribution to sth. 对……做出很大的贡献

there is no evidence showing the definite link between A and B.

没有证据证明 A 和 B 之间存在明确的联系。

fatal *adj.* 致命的

definite *adj.* 明确的，确定的

加分语法句型：

Smoking is one of the pressing problems that we are trying to solve.（that 引导的定语从句）

Some people hold the opinion that the government should ban smoking.（that 引导的同位语从句）

Indeed, smoking is detrimental to people's health and it violates the rights and freedom of nonsmokers.（and 连接的并列句）

However, smoking, in my opinion, should not be banned.（in my opinion 作插入语）

If smoking is banned, there will be a great drop in the government's revenue.（if 引导的条件状语从句）

In addition, more serious social problems, such as unemployment, will arise because tobacco industry employs a lot of workers.（because 引导的原因状语从句，such as unemployment 作插入语）

Another reason is that smoking brings smokers a lot of psychological benefits.（that 引导的表语从句）

It is a stress reliever and can bring great pleasure to smokers.（并列谓语）

In other words, those who strongly approve of the ban lay too much emphasis on the rights of nonsmokers, totally neglecting smokers' rights.（who 引导的定语从句，neglecting smokers' rights 是分词短语作状语）

Some people may argue that smoking is harmful to people's health.（that 引导的宾语从句）

It is said that there is a certain link between smoking and some serious diseases such as heart problems and lung cancer.（that 引导的主语从句，it 是形式主语）

However, the harm that smoking brings to people's health is exaggerated.（that 引导的定语从句）

As long as we smoke in moderation, it will not cause great harm to our body.（as long as 引导的条件状语从句）

In history, many famous people both smoked and enjoyed a long life such as Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and Mr. Churchill.（前面是并列谓语，最后 Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and Mr. Churchill 是平行结构）

To sum up, I think that smoking should not be banned.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Moreover, there is no evidence showing the definite link between smoking and any fatal diseases.（showing the definite link between smoking and any fatal diseases 是分词短语作后置定语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 确实
2. 侵犯……的权利和自由
3. 问题产生
4. 失业
5. 忽视
6. 夸大
7. 对……是有害的
8. 对……做出很大的贡献
9. 太强调……
10. 带给某人某物

参考答案：

1. indeed
2. violate the rights and freedom of
3. problems arise

4. unemployment
5. ignore
6. exaggerate
7. be harmful / detrimental to sth.
8. make a large contribution to sth.
9. lay too much emphasis on
10. bring sth. to sb=bring sb. sth.

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．确实，吸烟对人们的健康是有害的，并且它侵犯了不吸烟人的权利和自由。
2．如果吸烟被禁止了，政府的税收将会有很大的下降。
3．另外，更严重的社会问题将会产生，如失业，因为烟草行业雇用了大量的工人。
4．它是一个压力的释放器，而且可以给吸烟者带来极大的快乐。
5．而且，对于吸烟者来说，戒掉这个习惯是最困难、最痛苦的事情。
6．换句话说，强烈赞成这个禁令的人过分强调了不吸烟者的权利，而完全忽视了吸烟者的权利。

参考答案：

1. Indeed, smoking is detrimental to people's health and it violates the rights and freedom of nonsmokers.
2. If smoking is banned, there will be a great drop in the government's revenue.
3. In addition, more serious social problems, such as unemployment, will arise because tobacco industry employs a lot of workers.
4. It is a stress reliever and can bring great pleasure to smokers.
5. Furthermore, for smokers, nothing seems more difficult and painful than giving up the habit.
6. In other words, those who strongly approve of the ban lay too much emphasis on the rights of nonsmokers, totally neglecting smokers' rights.

（三）把下面这段话翻译成英文

有人可能会说，吸烟对于人们的健康是有害的。据说，在吸烟和一些严重的疾病之间有着某种联系，如心脏病和肺癌。然而，吸烟带给人们健康造成的伤害被夸大了。只要我们适度吸烟，就不会对身体产生很大的伤害。历史上，很多名人既吸烟又长寿，如毛泽东、邓小平和丘吉尔先生。

参考答案：

Some people may argue that smoking is harmful to people's health. It is said that there is a certain link between smoking and some serious diseases such as heart problems and lung cancer. However, the harm that smoking brings to people's health is exaggerated. As long as we

smoke in moderation, it will not cause great harm to our body. In history, many famous people both smoked and enjoyed a long life such as Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and Mr. Churchill.

Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Smoking is one of the pressing problems that we are trying to solve. **Some people take the view that** the government should ban smoking. **However, there are also a lot of people who believe that** smokers have rights to choose their own life style. **From my own perspective, I agree with the latter view. The reasons are presented below**.

The first reason that can be seen by every person is that tobacco industry is indispensable for the government. For example, the government of Britain collects a large sum of money from smokers to pay for its educational facilities. If smoking is banned, there will be a great drop in the government's income.

Another reason that we must consider is that smoking brings smokers a lot of psychological benefits. It is a stress reliever and can bring great pleasure to smokers. Furthermore, for smokers, nothing seems more difficult and painful than giving up the habit.

Some people may argue that smoking is harmful to people's health. It is said that there is a certain link between smoking and some serious diseases such as heart problems and lung cancer. **However**, the harm that smoking brings to people's health is exaggerated. As long as we smoke in moderation, it will not cause great harm to our body.

From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that smoking should not be banned. The tobacco industry makes a large contribution to the government's economy. Smoking is beneficial to smokers' mental health. Moreover, there is no evidence showing the definite link between smoking and any fatal diseases.

考官评分：6.5

译文

吸烟是我们正在想办法解决的一个迫切的问题。有些人认为政府应该彻底禁止吸烟。然而，也有很多人认为吸烟者有权利选择他们的生活方式。在我看来，我同意后一个观点，原因如下。

每个人都能看到的第一个原因是，烟草行业对政府是必不可少的。例如，英国政府从吸烟者身上征收大量的钱用于支付教育设施。如果吸烟被禁止了，政府的税收将会有很大的下降。

我们必须考虑的另一个原因是吸烟带给吸烟者很多心理上的好处。它是一个压力的释放器，而且可以给吸烟者带来极大的快乐。而且，对于吸烟者来说，戒掉这个习惯是最困难、最痛苦

的事情。

有人可能会说，吸烟对于人们的健康是有害的。据说，在吸烟和一些严重的疾病之间有着某种联系。然而，吸烟带给人们健康造成的伤害被夸大了。只要我们适度吸烟，就不会对身体产生很大的伤害。

根据上面讨论的，我们可以得出结论：吸烟不应该被禁止。烟草行业对于政府的经济有很大的贡献。吸烟有益于吸烟者的心理健康。而且，没有证据证明吸烟和任何致命疾病之间存在明确的联系。

结构分析

使用一边倒结构，写了五段。

第一段：采用第一种写法，第一句话介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点。然后说出自己的观点：不应该彻底禁止吸烟。最后一句话是引起下文。

第二段：第一个理由，吸烟对政府的好处：贡献税收，增加就业。

第三段：第二个理由，吸烟会给吸烟者带来一些心理上的好处。

第四段：第三个理由，反驳对方，吸烟对身体的危害被夸大了，只要适量，不会对身体造成很大伤害。

第五段：再次重申观点，然后重申理由。

从以上可以看出，模板不仅可以使用，而且是必须使用。不使用模板式句型的文章几乎是不存在的。每个人写文章都会或多或少使用一些模板式句型。使用模板式句型有三大好处：第一个就是有助于写够字数；第二个是减少语法错误；第三个是使文章连贯。

在使用模板的时候，要注意以下两个问题：

第一，整篇文章的模板式句型总字数不要太多。

想得 7 分的同学，模板词数要少于 50 词；

想得 6.5 分的同学，模板词数要少于 80 词；

想得 6 分的同学，模板词数要少于 100 词。

在上两篇范文中，虽然都使用了一些模板式句型，但也分别得到了 7 分和 6.5 分。Sample 1 模板式句型更少一些，所以，分数就更高一些。

也就是说。模板都要使用，但要尽量少用。模板用得越少，分数越高。

另外要注意，模板式句型很好准备，但只是模板好，是不行的。模板在全篇文章中只占很小的比例。更多的是非模板式句型，这部分更决定你这篇文章最后的分数。有的同学使用了模板式句型，分数较低，原因就是只是模板好，非模板式句型写得很差。

非模板式句型，不好准备，需要精读 20 个典型题目的范文，总结并且背诵其中的词汇、短语和句型。禁止吸烟这个题目就是 20 个典型题目之一。

第二，开头段第一句介绍背景部分，不要使用模板式句型。

如下面就是一个同学开头段的第一句：

In contemporary society, the human race is advancing at an unprecedented rate in a multitude of arenas.

下面是另一个同学开头段的第一句：

Recently, the problem of smoking has been brought to such popular attention that governments at all levels place it on the agenda as the first matter.

下面是另一个同学开头段的前两句：

Nowadays, it is universally accepted that the issue of smoking is increasingly serious and at the same time, controversy has arisen over whether the government should ban smoking.

这三个开头段的第一句话虽然使用了很多好词，写的句子也比较长。但这样的文章很可能得到 5 分甚至 4 分的低分。因为在文章的最开始，目标太大，极易引起考官的反感，给你很低的分数。有的同学使用了模板式句型，分数较低，实际上就是这个原因。

本书每篇范文的第一句话，都不属于模板式句型。大家把这些句子背熟了，第一句背景部分就会写了。

另外，开头段还可以采用第三种写法，即：3 句左右介绍背景 + 说出自己的观点。这样写，使用模板式句型更少，更难写，但更容易得高分。上面“禁止吸烟”这个话题，开头段采用第三种写法的范例：

Smoking is one of the pressing problems that we are trying to solve. We can often see a lot of adults and even young people smoking in public places. Medical researches reveal that there is a definite link between smoking and some serious diseases such as heart problems and lung cancer. **However, I am convinced that** smoking should not be banned.

目前，雅思写作 Task 2 议论文题库有约 200 个题目。在考试之前，把 200 个题目都准备一遍，显得不太现实。笔者对题库中的题目进行研究，发现很多题目都是大同小异、极为相似的。笔者总结出以下 20 个议论文典型题目，它们可以代表题库中的所有题目。也就是说，这 20 个题目会写了，考什么题目都会写。所以在考试前，准备好这 20 个典型题目，是“重中之重”。

这 20 个典型题目，我们按“学生生活”“家庭生活”等，分为十大类。这 20 个典型题目是：

一、学生生活

1. Some people say university students should pay for their tuition fees. Some others say the government should pay for the tuition fees. What is your opinion?
2. Some people think that examinations have some bad effects on students. Some people say they have some good effects on education. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.
3. In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Do you think the advantages of

studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages?

4. Nowadays it is difficult for university graduates to find a job. Analyze the personal and social reasons and offer some solutions.

二、家庭生活

5. Some people hold that old people should be taken care at home, while others think they should be placed in old people's house. What is your opinion?
6. Some people hold that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?
7. It is generally acknowledged that the relationship among family members is now not as close as it used to be. Give possible reasons and your recommendations.

三、现代科技

8. Some people believe that the development of private cars is negative. Some others disagree with them. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.
9. Internet becomes more and more popular nowadays. Is it a positive or negative development?

四、媒体

10. Some people hold that it is the television that makes the relationship of family members not as close as before. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
11. Some people hold that advertisements should be restricted. Do you agree or disagree?

五、动物

12. Some people hold that we should not use animals in medical experiments. Do you agree or disagree?

六、环境资源交通

13. Traffic jam is a problem in big cities. What causes the problem? Make some suggestions.
14. Some people hold that the development of modern technology leads to environmental pollution and energy shortage. Do you agree or disagree?

七、传统与发展变化

15. In some countries, the national traditional arts are facing extinction. Some people think that the government should support them. Do you agree or disagree? What should the government do?

八、政府

16. Some people propose that smoking should be banned. Do you agree or disagree?

九、平等

17. Many females join the army in some countries. Some people think women should not join the army. Do you agree or disagree?

十、社会问题

18. Some people hold that criminals should be sent to prison. Some others think they should do something else outside prison as the punishment? What is your opinion?
19. Nowadays people travel more than before. Why is this case? Do you think the advantages of traveling outweigh its disadvantages?
20. When we seek a future career, what factors should we consider? Whose suggestions should we consider?

上面我们讲解了“禁止吸烟”的话题，就是第 16 个题目。下面我们再看几个使用一边倒结构写的典型题目的范文。

Topic: 大学生交学费

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people say university students should pay for their tuition fees. Some others say the government should pay for the tuition fees. What is your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

There has been an increase in the number of university students who are unable to afford their tuition fees. **It is suggested that** the government should be responsible for the full tuition of college students. Indeed, high tuition fees deprive some students of entering the university. **However, I am one of many individuals who feel that** university students should pay for their tuition fees.

The main reason is that it can ensure the quality of tertiary education. If the college students do not pay the tuition fee, it will lay a heavy burden on the government. If the government is unable to invest enough money on university education because of the limited budget, the quality of education cannot be ensured.

The second reason for my propensity is that it is quite fair to require students to pay

the full tuition. Some high school leavers give up their further study because they have their own life aim. That is to say, going to university is a totally personal choice. Therefore, it is not unreasonable that the people who make such choice pay for it.

Some people may say that students from the countryside and undeveloped areas cannot go to college if students are required to pay full tuition. It is a great loss to the country as well as a misfortune to students themselves. **In fact**, there are some feasible methods to solve the problem. The first option is the bank loan, although it may have to be paid back at a later date. In addition, students can work part-time to earn money to cover some expenses.

So, as I see it, college students should pay for the full tuition.

考官评分：7

译文

不能支付学费的大学生的数目一直在增加。有人提出，政府应当负责大学生的全部学费。确实，高学费使一些学生不能进入大学。然而，我认为大学生应当支付他们的学费。

主要的原因是，这样能够确保高等教育的质量。如果大学生不支付学费，那么就会给政府造成相当重的经济压力。如果政府因为预算有限，不能够投入足够的钱在高等教育上，那么教育质量将无法得到保障。

第二个原因是，要求大学生支付学费是非常公平的。一些高中毕业生放弃了继续深造因为他们有自己的生活目标。那就是说，上大学完全是个人的选择。因此做出这种选择的人为此付费，是相当合理的。

有人可能会说，如果被要求交学费，来自农村和不发达地区的学生就不能上大学了。这对国家是个巨大的损失，对学生自己也是个不幸。实际上，有一些可行的办法来解决这个问题。第一个选择是银行贷款，虽然它们需要在以后被偿还。而且，学生们可以兼职工作赚钱支付一些费用。

所以，我认为大学生应当支付他们的全部学费。

结构分析

属于“辩论型题目”。范文采用一边倒写法，开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点及其一个理由，然后说出自己的观点：大学生应该支付学费。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申观点。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

be unable to 不能

afford *v.* 买得起，支付得起

ensure *v.* 确保
totally *adv.* 完全地
countryside *n.* 农村，乡下
option *n.* 选择
expense *n.* 费用
higher education 高等教育
advance *n./ v.* 发展
be responsible for 负责
in addition 另外
require *v.* 要求
unreasonable *adj.* 不合理的
undeveloped areas 不发达地区
loan *n.* 贷款
tuition *n.* 学费
part-time *adj.* 兼职的 *adv.* 兼职地
high school leavers 高中毕业生
lay a heavy burden on 对……造成很大的负担
further study 进一步的学习

加分词汇和短语：

deprive sb. of sth. 剥夺某人某事，使某人不能做某事
tertiary education 高等教育
cover the expenses 支付费用
as well as 和
misfortune *n.* 不幸
feasible *adj.* 可行的

加分语法句型：

There has been an increase in the number of university students who are unable to afford their tuition fees.（who 引导的定语从句）

It is suggested that the government should be responsible for the full tuition of college students.（that 引导的主语从句）

However, I am one of many individuals who feel that university students should pay for their tuition fees.（who 引导的定语从句里还有一个 that 引导的宾语从句）

The main reason is that it can ensure the quality of college education.（that 引导的表语从句）

If the college students do not pay the tuition fee, it will lay a heavy burden on the government.（if 引导的条件状语从句）

Therefore, it is not unreasonable that the people who make such choice pay for it.（that 引导的主语从句，it 是形式主语，who 引导的是定语从句，修饰 the people）

In fact, there are some feasible methods to solve the problem.（动词不定式作后置定语修饰 methods）

The first option is the bank loan, although it may have to be paid back at a later date.（although 引导的让步状语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 需要；要求
2. 费用
3. 学费
4. 高等教育
5. 兼职的 / 地
6. 不能
7. 对……负责
8. 确保
9. 支付费用
10. 对……造成很大的负担
11. 剥夺某人某事，使某人不能做某事
12. 可行的

参考答案：

1. require
2. expense
3. tuition
4. higher / university / college / tertiary education
5. part-time
6. be unable to
7. be responsible for
8. ensure
9. cover the expenses
10. lay a heavy burden on
11. deprive sb. of sth.
12. feasible

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 有人提出，政府应当负责大学生的全部学费。
2. 如果大学生不支付学费，那么就会给政府造成相当重的经济压力。
3. 如果政府因为预算有限，不能够投入足够的钱在高等教育上，那么教育质量将无法得到保障。
4. 因此做出这种选择的人为此付费，是相当合理的。

5. 实际上，有一些可行的办法来解决这个问题。

参考答案：

1. It is suggested that the government should be responsible for the full tuition of college students.
2. If the college students do not pay the tuition fee, it will lay a heavy burden on the government.
3. If the government is unable to invest enough money on university education because of the limited budget, the quality of education cannot be ensured.
4. Therefore, it is not unreasonable that the people who make such choice pay for it.
5. In fact, there are some feasible methods to solve the problem.

Topic: 照看老年人

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that old people should be taken care at home, while others think they should be placed in old people's house. What is your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Thanks to the development of medical science, there are an increasing number of elderly people in the world. **Some people hold the opinion that** the seniors should be looked after at home. Indeed, it is the children's responsibility and obligation to take care of their parents when they are old. **However, I am convinced that** a better way to ensure them to live a happy life is to send them to the nursing home.

First of all, living in nursing homes, the old have more opportunities to communicate with their peers who have similar hobbies and interests with them. They do not feel lonely and can do a lot of things together, such as doing morning exercise, playing games, and exchanging memories from their past. On the contrary, if they live at home, they are often left alone when their children and grandchildren are away working or studying.

Another reason is that in such retirement homes, there are a lot of well-trained professionals and a wide range of medical facilities. The seniors could have regular medical check-ups so that any disease could be diagnosed in its early stages. What is the most beneficial is that if any disease strikes them, medical services are immediately available.

We have to admit that children have duties to take care of their old parents. Parents have devoted their whole life to the growth of their children and it is time for their children to repay their care and love. However, nowadays people are confronted with fierce competition and suffer from great pressure. They have to spend a great deal of time on their careers and they are too occupied to spare time for their old parents.

To sum up, I believe that old people should be sent to nursing homes.

考官评分：8

题目：

有人认为老年人应该被赡养在家中，另外有人认为他们应该被送到养老院，你的观点是什么？

译文

因为医学的发展，这个世界上的老年人越来越多。有些人认为老年人应该在家被照看。确实，当父母老的时候，照看他们是子女的责任和义务，但是我认为一个确保能让父母过幸福生活的更好方法是把他们送到养老院去。

首先，在养老院生活，他们有更多的机会与和他们有相似爱好和兴趣的同龄人进行交流。他们不会感到孤独，而且还可以一起做很多事情，比如晨练、玩游戏、交流过往的记忆。相反，如果他们在生活在家里，那么当孩子或者孙子在外工作或者学习的时候，他们通常只是一个人。

另一个原因是，在养老院里，有很多受过很好训练的专业人士和很多种类的医疗设备。老年人会接受定期的医疗检查，这样任何疾病在早期阶段就可以被诊断出来。最大的益处是当有任何疾病击倒他们的时候，医疗服务马上就可以得到。

我们不得不承认孩子们有责任照看他们年老的父母，父母为他们的孩子奉献了一生，是他们的孩子回报关心和爱的时候了。然而，现在人们面临激烈的竞争，承受巨大的压力。他们不得不花很多的时间在他们的事业上。他们太忙了，不能分出时间给他们的父母。

总之，我认为老人应该被送到养老院去。

结构分析

属于“辩论型题目”。范文采用一边倒写法，开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点及其一个理由，然后说出自己的观点。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。

最后一段，重申观点。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

development *n.* 发展
look after 照顾
first of all 首先
communicate with sb. 与……交流
hobby *n.* 爱好
lonely *adj.* 孤独的
together *adv.* 一起
on the contrary 相反
grandchildren *n.* 孙子
have to 不得不
duty *n.* 责任
the whole life 一生
nowadays *adv.* 现在
too… to… 太……以至于……
beneficial *adj.* 有益处的
medical science 医学
take carer of 照顾
opportunity *n.* 机会
similar *adj.* 相似的
interest *n.* 兴趣
a lot of 许多
such as 比如
alone *adv.* 单独
disease *n.* 疾病
admit *v.* 承认
devote… to… 奉献
it is time for sb. to do sth. ……是时候做……了
pressure *n.* 压力
ensure *v.* 确保
medical service 医疗服务

加分词汇和短语：

thanks to 因为
indeed *adv.* 确实
the seniors 老年人
nursing home 养老院
peer *n.* 同龄人
check-up *n.* 检查
in early stage 在初期
available *adj.* 可得到的
exchange *v.* 交换
be confronted with 面临
suffer from 承受
especially *adv.* 尤其地
spare time 空出时间
an increasing number of… 越来越多的
elderly people 老年人
responsibility and obligation 责任和义务
retirement home 养老院
regular *adj.* 定期的
diagnose *v.* 诊断
strike *v.* 撞击
do morning exercise 晨练
repay *v.* 回报
fierce competition 激烈的竞争
occupied *adj.* 忙碌的
immediately *adv.* 立即地
professional *adj.* 专业的 *n.* 专业人士

a wide range of 很多种类的　　a great deal of time 很多时间

career *n.* 事业，职业

加分语法句型：

Some people hold the opinion that the seniors should be looked after at home.（that 引导的同位语从句）

Indeed, it is the children's responsibility and obligation to take care of their parents when they are old.（when 引导的时间状语从句，不定式短语作主语）

However, I am convinced that a better way to ensure them to live a happy life is to send them to the nursing home.（that 引导的宾语从句，不定式短语作后置定语，不定式短语作表语）

The seniors could have regular medical check-ups so that any disease could be diagnosed in its early stages.（so that 引导的结果状语从句）

What is the most beneficial is that if any disease strikes them, medical services are immediately available.（what 引导的主语从句，that 引导的表语从句，if 引导的条件状语从句）

They do not feel lonely and can do a lot of things together, such as doing morning exercise, playing games, and exchanging memories from their past.（前面是并列谓语，后面 doing morning exercise, playing games, exchanging memories from their past 是平行结构）

On the contrary, if they live at home, they are often left alone when their children and grandchildren are away working or studying.（if 引导的条件状语从句，when 引导的时间状语从句）

We have to admit that children have duties to take care of their old parents.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Parents have devoted their whole life to the growth of their children and it is time for their children to repay their care and love.（并列句）

However, nowadays people are confronted with fierce competition and suffer from great pressure.（并列谓语）

To sum up, I believe that old people should be sent to nursing homes.（that 引导的宾语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 责任和义务
2. 老年人
3. 养老院
4. 很多种类的
5. 很多时间

6. 诊断
7. 医疗服务
8. 面临
9. 承受
10. 忙碌的

参考答案：

1. responsibility and obligation
2. elderly people=the seniors
3. nursing home=retirement home
4. a wide range of
5. a great deal of time
6. diagnose
7. medical service
8. be confronted with
9. suffer from
10. occupied

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 确实，当父母老的时候，照看他们是子女的责任和义务。
2. 最大的益处是当有任何疾病击倒他们的时候，医疗服务马上就可以得到。
3. 我们不得不承认孩子们有责任照看他们年老的父母。
4. 父母为他们的孩子奉献了一生，是他们的孩子汇报关心和爱的时候了。
5. 他们不得不花很多的时间在他们的事业上。他们太忙了，不能分出时间给他们的父母。

参考答案：

1. Indeed, it is the children's responsibility and obligation to take care of their parents when they are old.
2. What is the most beneficial is that if any disease strikes them, medical services are immediately available.
3. We have to admit that children have duties to take care of their old parents.
4. Parents have devoted their whole life to the growth of their children and it is time for their children to repay their care and love.
5. They have to spend a great deal of time on their careers and they are too occupied to spare time for their old parents.

Topic: 电视疏远家庭成员的关系

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that it is the television that makes the relationship of family members not as close as before. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, television has been gaining its popularity and at the same time, families become emotionally estranged from each other. **Some people hold the opinion that** there is no evidence showing the direct link between television and the alienation. **However, some others take the view that** the alienation is attributed to television. **Personally, I stand on the side of the latter**.

First, watching TV occupies our time to communicate with our families. TV provides a ready means of relaxation for people who spend their days doing routine and busy jobs. As soon as TV enters our home, most of our free time is controlled by it. What is more, the one-eyed monster requires absolute silence and attention. If any member dares to open his mouth, the others order him to shut up immediately. Therefore we communicate less with our family members.

Furthermore, families often quarrel over what programs they should watch. Thanks to hardworking TV workers, we enjoy more TV channels and more colorful TV programs. However, a question has arisen that it is difficult for families to choose a common channel because they have different interests. It is inevitable to give rise to quarrel among them.

We have to admit that families can watch television together. It seems that they can talk about the TV programs that they are watching, which helps to strengthen their relationship. However, poor-quality TV programs have adverse effects on the relationship. For instance, some unhealthy programs contain obscene and violent items.

In conclusion, I think that TV indeed leads to the alienation among family members. Something should be done as soon as possible to protect the families from the negative effects

of television. For example, we should reduce the time spent in front of the little screen and spend more time with our families.

考官评分：7

译文

最近几年，电视越来越流行。同时，家人在情感上变得疏远了。有些人认为，没有证据显示了电视和这种疏远之间的直接联系。然而，另外一些人认为这种疏远是由电视引起的。我个人支持后一种观点。

首先，看电视占用了我们同家人交流的时间。对于那些每天做着有规律而繁忙的工作的人，电视给他们提供了很好的放松方式。电视一进入我们的生活，就控制了我们大部分的空闲时间。而且，电视要求绝对的安静和关注。如果哪一个家庭成员胆敢讲话，其他人会命令他马上住嘴。因此，我们与家人的对话就减少了。

此外，家人经常因为要看的节目而争吵。由于不辞辛劳的电视工作者，我们喜爱的电视频道和有趣的电视节目越来越多。但是，一个问题产生了：家人很难选择出共同的频道，因为他们有着不同的兴趣。这就不可避免地在他们之间引起争吵。

有人可能会说家人可以一起看电视。他们似乎可以讨论他们正在观看的节目，这有助于加强他们的关系。然而，质量低劣的电视节目会严重影响家人之间的关系。例如，一些不健康的电视节目包含淫秽和暴力的内容。

总之，我认为，电视确实导致了家庭成员之间的疏远。必须要做点什么，尽快地保护人们不受电视带来的负面影响。例如，我们应该减少看电视的时间，而花更多的时间与家人共处。

结构分析

辩论型题目，使用一边倒结构。开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点，然后说出自己的观点：电视导致了家庭成员关系的疏远。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，先重申观点，然后提出希望和建议。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

in recent years 近些年　　at the same time 同时

the latter 后者　　provide *v.* 提供

means *n.* 方式，方法　　relaxation *n.* 放松

spend some time (in) doing sth. 花时间做某事

routine *adj.* 日常的　　require *v.* 需要

absolute *adj.* 绝对的　　control *v.* 控制

dare *v.* 敢于
quarrel over 为……争吵
enjoy *v.* 享受
colorful *adj.* 丰富多彩的
contain *v.* 包含
item *n.* 项目
as soon as possible 尽快地
negative *adj.* 消极的
reduce *v.* 减少
for instance 例如
what is more 而且
furthermore *adv.* 而且
order sb. to do sth. 命令某人做某事
hardworking *adj.* 不辞辛劳的
channel *n.* 频道
arise *v.* 出现
violent *adj.* 暴力的
lead to 导致
effect *n.* 影响
for example 比如
occupy *v.* 占据
in conclusion 总之，最后
therefore *adv.* 因此

加分词汇和短语：

gain popularity 流行
become emotionally estranged from 与……变得疏远
there is no evidence showing the direct link between A and B.
没有证据显示 A 和 B 之间有直接联系
alienation *n.* 疏远
be attributed to 归因于，由……引起
immediately *adv.* 立即，马上
thanks to 因为
inevitable *adj.* 不可避免的，必然的
give rise to 使发生，引起
severe *adj.* 严重的
obscene *adj.* 淫秽的
indeed *adv.* 确实
one-eyed monster *n.* 单眼怪物（本文指电视，也可以指计算机）

加分语法句型：

In recent years, television has been gaining its popularity and at the same time, families become emotionally estranged from each other.（and 连接的并列句）

Some people hold the opinion that there is no evidence showing the direct link between television and the alienation.（that 引导的同位语从句）

However, some others take the view that the alienation is attributed to television.（that 引

导的同位语从句）

First, watching TV occupies our time to communicate with our families.（动名词短语作主语）

TV provides a ready means of relaxation for people who spend their days doing routine and busy jobs.（who 引导的定语从句）

If any member dares to open his mouth, the others order him to shut up immediately.（if 引导的条件状语从句）

However, a question has arisen that it is difficult for families to choose a common channel because they have different interests.（that 引导的同位语从句，because 引导的原因状语从句）

It is inevitable to give rise to quarrel among them.（不定式短语作主语，用 it 作形式主语）

In conclusion, I think that TV indeed leads to the alienation among family members.（that 引导的宾语从句）

For example, we should reduce the time spent in front of the little screen and spend more time with our families.（spent in front of the little screen 过去分词短语作后置定语，and 引导并列谓语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 后者
2. 放松
3. 日常的
4. 绝对的
5. 因……争吵
6. 暴力的
7. 消极的
8. 疏远的
9. 疏远
10. 归因于
11. 占据
12. 不可避免的，必然的
13. 使发生，引起
14. 严峻的
15. 淫秽的
16. 总之，最后

参考答案：

1. latter
2. relaxation
3. routine
4. absolute
5. quarrel over
6. violent
7. negative
8. estranged
9. alienation
10. be attributed to
11. occupy
12. inevitable
13. give rise to
14. severe
15. obscene
16. in conclusion

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．有些人认为，没有证据显示了电视和这种疏远之间的直接联系。
2．首先，看电视占用了我们同家人交流的时间。
3．由于不辞辛劳的电视工作者，我们喜爱的电视频道和有趣的电视节目越来越多。
4．但是，一个问题产生了：家人很难选择出共同的频道，因为他们有着不同的兴趣。
5．例如，我们应该减少看电视的时间，而花更多的时间与家人共处。

参考答案：

1. Some people hold the opinion that there is no evidence showing the direct link between television and the alienation.
2. First, watching TV occupies our time to communicate with our families.
3. Thanks to hardworking TV workers, we enjoy more TV channels and more colorful TV programs.
4. However, a question has arisen that it is difficult for families to choose a common channel because they have different interests.
5. For example, we should reduce the time spent in front of the little screen and spend more time with our families

Day 2 辩论型题目写法二：对称式结构

1. 总体结构

分为四段。

2. 第一段

一般写 3 ～ 4 句

第一种写法：

1 句话介绍背景 + 介绍双方观点 +（1 句话引起下文）

其中：介绍双方观点和引起下文，都可以使用模板式句型。其中介绍背景部分，不要使用模板式句型。

第二种写法：

3 ～ 4 句介绍背景

对称式结构，在开头段，一定不要说出自己的观点，这也是对称式结构和一边倒结构的本质区别之一。

3. 第二段、第三段

双方观点各占一段，分别论述。这两段的写法是一样的。先写 1 句概述，然后展开论述。如果能想出 3 个理由，每个理由写两句话左右。如果只能想出 2 个理由，每个理由写 3 句话左右。

其中每段的概述以及各理由之间的关联词，可以使用模板式句型。

4. 第四段

一般写 3 ～ 5 句。先旗帜鲜明地说出自己的观点，应该和第三段中的观点一致，然后必须各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。最后还可以说点儿别的。

其中说出自己的观点，可以使用模板式句型。

下面，我们看一个题目。范文用对称式结构，模板式句型都用黑体字标出了。

Topic: 考试

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people think that examinations have some bad effects on students. Some people say they have some good effects on education. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or

experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

From primary school to university, students have to take a lot of examinations every year. **Some people take the view that** examinations are detrimental to students in many aspects. **However, there are also many people who hold the opinion that** examinations have beneficial impacts on education. **It is quite natural that people from different backgrounds have different attitudes towards the same issue.**

Those who believe that examinations have negative influences on students **give their reasons as follows. First of all**, examinations are harmful to students' physical health. It goes without saying that because students spend too much time preparing examinations, they often ignore outdoor activities and physical exercise. **Another reason is that** examinations can easily lead to students' psychological problems. In other words, students face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure. Some of them may even choose to commit suicide, although this is rare.

However, the other side of the coin voices its strong opposition, saying that examinations play an essential role in education. **For one thing**, examinations bring us great convenience and efficiency. There is no denying that examinations provide us with a convenient and efficient way to measure students' knowledge and ability. **For another thing**, up to now, no other methods have been discovered to replace examinations. That is to say, examinations are still regarded as the only reliable and feasible method which we can take. Other methods are too time-consuming and therefore they are infeasible.

In my opinion, I would agree with the latter view that examinations have positive effects on education. With examinations, we can evaluate students' ability conveniently and efficiently. What is more, nowadays we have not found out other methods which can replace examinations.

考官评分：6.5

译文

从小学到大学，学生每年不得不参加很多的考试。一些人认为考试在很多方面对学生是有

害的。但是，还有很多人认为考试对教育有好的影响。来自不同背景的人对同样的问题有不同的观点，这是很自然的。

那些认为考试对学生有负面影响的人给出如下理由。首先，考试对学生的身体健康有害。不言而喻，因为学生花费太多的时间准备考试，他们经常忽视户外活动和体育运动。另一个原因是考试很容易导致学生们的心理问题。换句话说，学生面临激烈的竞争并且承担巨大的压力。他们中的一些人可能甚至选择自杀，虽然这是很少见的。

但是，另一方强烈反对，他们说考试在教育方面起着很重要的作用。一方面，考试给我们带来了极大的方便和效率。不可否认的是，考试给我们提供了一个方便高效的方式来衡量学生的知识和能力。另一方面，直到现在，没有发现其他的方法可以代替考试。也就是说，考试仍被认为是我们可以采取的唯一可靠的可行的方法。其他方法太费时了，因此是不可行的。

在我看来，我同意后者，即考试在教育方面有积极的影响。通过考试，我们可以方便快捷地评价一个学生的能力。另外，我们现在还没有发现其他可以替代考试的方法。

分析说明

范文使用对称式结构，写了四段。开头段第一句话介绍背景，然后用两句话介绍双方观点，最后一句引起下文。中间两段，双方观点各占一段。第二段，说考试的弊端，说了两个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。第三段，说考试的优点，说了两个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。最后一段，先说出自己的观点：考试对教育有积极的影响。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。全篇文章使用了 79 字的模板式句型，符合 6.5 分的标准。

这篇范文的开头段采用的是第一种写法，即：1 句话介绍背景 + 介绍双方观点 +（1 句话引起下文）。下面这个开头段，采用的是第二种写法，即：3 ～ 4 句介绍背景。这样写，不使用模板式句型，更难，但更容易得高分。

In the long history of human education, great changes have taken place in every field of study. However, testing a person by examinations is still regarded as the only reliable and feasible method to measure one's knowledge and ability. From elementary schools to universities, students have to take many examinations. They even regard examinations as an indispensable part of their life.

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

primary school 小学　　university *n.* 大学

have to 不得不　　take examinations 参加考试

a lot of 很多
in many aspects 在很多方面
education *n.* 教育
be harmful to 对……是有害的
physical health 身体健康
It goes without saying that 不言而喻
spend too much time doing sth. 花费很多时间做某事
prepare *v.* 准备
ignore *v.* 忽视
outdoor activities 户外活动
physical exercise 体育锻炼
lead to 导致
psychological problems 心理问题
in other words 换句话说
suffer from 遭受，承受
pressure *n.* 压力
choose *v.* 选择
bring sb. sth. 带给某人某物
convenience *n.* 方便
efficiency *n.* 效率
There is no denying that 不可否认的是
provide sb. with sth.
convenient *adj.* 方便的
efficient *adj.* 高效的
measure *v.* 测量 *n.* 措施
knowledge *n.* 知识
ability *n.* 能力
discover *v.* 发现
replace *v.* 取代
That is to say 那就是说
be regarded as 被认为是
reliable *adj.* 可靠的
method *n.* 方法
only *adj.* 唯一的
time-consuming *adj.* 耗时的
therefore *adv.* 因此
find out 找到

加分的词汇和短语：

be detrimental to 对……是有害的
have beneficial impacts on 对……有好的影响
have negative influences on 对……有负面的影响
easily *adv.* 容易地
face fierce competition 面临激烈的竞争
commit suicide 自杀
rare *adj.* 罕见的，稀有的
play an essential role in 在……方面起着重要的作用
feasible *adj.* 可行的
infeasible *adj.* 不可行的
have positive effects on 对……有正面的影响

加分语法句型：

Some people take the view that examinations are detrimental to students in many aspects.

（that 引导的同位语从句）

However, there are also many people who hold the opinion that examinations have beneficial impacts on education.（who 引导的定语从句里面还有一个 that 引导的同位语从句）

It is quite natural that people from different backgrounds have different attitudes towards the same issue.（that 引导的主语从句）

Those who believe that examinations have negative influences on students give their reasons as follows.（who 引导的定语从句中还有一个 that 引导的宾语从句）

It goes without saying that because students spend too much time preparing examinations, they often ignore outdoor activities and physical exercise.（that 引导的主语从句中还有一个 because 引导的原因状语从句）

Another reason is that examinations can easily lead to students' psychological problems.（that 引导的表语从句）

In other words, students face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure.（并列谓语）

Some of them may even choose to commit suicide, although this is rare.（although 引导的让步状语从句）

However, the other side of the coin voices its strong opposition, saying that examinations play an essential role in education.（saying that examinations play an essential role in education 是分词短语作状语，其中还有一个 that 引导的宾语从句）

That is to say, examinations are still regarded as the only reliable and feasible method which we can take.（which 引导的定语从句）

Other methods are too time-consuming and therefore they are infeasible.（并列句）

In my opinion, I would agree with the latter view that examinations have positive effects on education.（that 引导的同位语从句）

What is more, nowadays we have not found out other methods which can replace examinations.（which 引导的定语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 在很多方面
2. 不言而喻
3. 花费很多时间做某事
4. 导致
5. 心理问题
6. 换句话说

7．遭受，承受
8．方便
9．效率
10．不可否认的是
11．提供某人某物
12．方便的
13．高效的
14．取代
15．那就是说
16．被认为是
17．耗时的
18．对……有好的影响
19．对……有负面的影响
20．在……方面起着重要的作用
21．可行的
22．对……有正面的影响

参考答案：

1. in many aspects
2. It goes without saying that
3. spend too much time doing sth.
4. lead to
5. psychological problems
6. in other words
7. suffer from
8. convenience
9. efficiency
10. There is no denying that
11. provide sb. with sth.
12. convenient
13. efficient
14. replace
15. That is to say
16. be regarded as

17. time-consuming
18. have beneficial impacts on
19. have negative influences on
20. play an essential role in
21. feasible
22. have positive effects on

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 考试给我们带来了极大的方便和效率。
2. 不可否认的是，考试给我们提供了一个方便高效的方式来衡量学生的知识和能力。
3. 直到现在，没有发现其他的方法可以代替考试。
4. 也就是说，考试仍被认为是我们可以采取的唯一可靠的可行的方法。
5. 其他方法太费时了，因此是不可行的。

参考答案：

1. Examinations bring us great convenience and efficiency.
2. There is no denying that examinations provide us with a convenient and efficient way to measure students' knowledge and ability.
3. Up to now, no other methods have been discovered to replace examinations.
4. That is to say, examinations are still regarded as the only reliable and feasible method which we can take.
5. Other methods are too time-consuming and therefore they are infeasible.

（三）把下面这段话翻译成英文

那些认为考试对学生有负面影响的人给出如下理由。首先，考试对学生的身体健康有害。不言而喻，因为学生花费太多的时间准备考试，他们经常忽视户外活动和体育运动。另一个原因是考试很容易导致学生们的心理问题。换句话说，学生面临激烈的竞争并且承担巨大的压力。他们中的一些人可能甚至选择自杀，虽然这是很少见的。

参考答案：

Those who believe that examinations have negative influences on students give their reasons as follows. First of all, examinations are harmful to students' physical health. It goes without saying that because students spend too much time preparing examinations, they often ignore outdoor activities and physical exercise. Another reason is that examinations can easily lead to students' psychological problems. In other words, students face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure. Some of them may even choose to commit suicide, although this is rare.

下面，我们再看几篇使用对称式结构写的范文，题目都来自前面说过的 20 个典型题目。

Topic: 出国留学

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Do you think the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

Over the last two decades, an increasing number of youngsters choose to go abroad to continue their studies. **It is suggested that** studying abroad brings students many benefits. **However, a more popular belief is that** its drawbacks should not be neglected.

People, who advocate that studying abroad has a lot of disadvantages, have their sound reasons. First of all, living far away from home, students will suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness, isolation and homesickness. Some of them may even fail to adapt to the life in other countries until the end of their studies. **Another reason is that** students have to spend a large sum of money on tuition fees and living expenses. In other words, studying abroad lays a heavy financial burden on students' families. **Finally**, language barrier will bring inconvenience to students' studies.

To this issue, some other people hold a different attitude, arguing that students should go abroad to study. **First**, studying abroad can broaden students' vision. The knowledge and experience which are acquired in other countries help them to become more open-minded. **Second**, students can learn advanced science and technology and receive a different education. The book resources are more up-to-date and the professors are aware of the latest development in their fields. **Moreover**, when they finish their study abroad, they will have more choices for their future career. As a general rule, if one has the experience of studying abroad, it is easier for him to find a satisfying job.

For my part, while overseas study has its drawbacks, the advantages are more obvious. It can widen students' horizons. They have easy access to the first-rate facilities and the latest

development in science and technology. **What is more**, when they finish their study, they have more job opportunities.

考官评分：7

题目：

许多同学选择出国留学，你认为出国留学的利大于弊吗？

译文

过去的 20 年，越来越多的年轻人选择出国继续他们的学业。有人提出出国留学给学生带来很多好处，但是一个更流行的观点是它的缺陷不应该被忽视。

认为出国留学有很多弊端的人有着合理的理由。首先，远离家生活，学生们将承受心理问题，如孤单、孤立和思乡。有些人甚至不能适应在其他国家的生活直到学业的结束。另一个原因是学生们不得不花费大量的钱在学费和生活费用上。换句话说，出国留学给学生的家庭带来沉重的经济负担。最后，语言障碍也给学生的学习带来不便。

对于这个问题，其他的人有不同的看法，认为学生应该出国留学。首先，出国留学可以拓宽学生的眼界。在其他国家获得的知识和经历有助于开阔他们的思路。第二，学生们可以学习到先进的科学和技术，接受完全不同的教育。书籍资源是更新的，教授更了解本学科最新的发展情况。第三，当他们完成了在国外的学习生活后，他们对未来的职业也会有更多的选择。总的来说，如果一个人有出国留学的经历，对他来说找到一个令人满意的工作是更容易的。

依我看来，虽然去国外学习有些缺点，但是优势是更明显的。它会放宽学生们的眼界。学生们很容易接触到一流的设备和科学技术的最新发展。而且，当他们完成了学业，他们会有更多的工作机会。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用对称式结构，写了四段。开头段第一句介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点。中间两段，双方观点各占一段。第二段，说出国的弊端，说了三个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。第三段，说出国的优点，说了三个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。最后一段，先说出自己的观点：出国留学利大于弊。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

decade *n.* 十年

benefit *n.* 好处

neglect *v.* 忽视

suffer from 遭受

bring sb. sth. 带给某人某事

drawback *n.* 缺陷

a lot of 许多

psychological problems 心理问题

loneliness *n.* 孤单
in other words 换句话说
lay a heavy financial burden on 带来沉重的经济负担
barrier *n.* 障碍
inconvenience *n.* 不便
acquire *v.* 获得
become open-minded 变得思路开阔
advanced *adj.* 先进的，高级的
science and technology 科学技术
resource *n.* 资源
be aware of 觉察到
latest *adj.* 最新的，最先进的
field *n.* 领域
choice *n.* 选择
future career 未来的职业
obvious *adj.* 明显的
opportunity *n.* 机遇
facility *n.* 设施

加分的词汇和短语：

an increasing number of 越来越多的
isolation *n.* 孤立
homesickness *n.* 思乡
fail to 未能
adapt to 适应
a large sum of money 很多的钱
have easy access to sth. 很容易接触到
first-rate 一流的
broaden one's vision=widen one's horizons 开阔某人的眼界
up-to-date 最新的

加分语法句型：

People, who advocate that studying abroad has a lot of disadvantages, have their sound reasons.（who advocate that studying abroad has a lot of disadvantages 是定语从句作插入语，其中的 that 引导宾语从句）

First of all, living far away from home, students will suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness, isolation and homesickness.（分词短语作状语）

Some other people hold a different attitude, arguing that students should go abroad to study.（分词短语作状语，that 引导宾语从句）

The knowledge and experience which are acquired in other countries help them to become more open-minded.（which 引导的定语从句）

Students can learn advanced science and technology and receive a different education.（并列谓语）

The book resources are more up-to-date and the professors are aware of all the latest development in their fields.（and 连接的并列句）

Moreover, when they finish their study abroad, they will have more choices for their future career.（when 引导的时间状语从句）

As a general rule, if one has the experience of study abroad, it is easier for him to find a satisfying job.（if 引导的条件状语从句）

For my part, while overseas study has its drawbacks, the advantages are more obvious.（while 引导的让步状语从句）

What is more, when they finish their study, they have more job opportunities.（when 引导的时间状语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 设施
2. 孤单
3. 孤立
4. 思乡
5. 换句话说
6. 开阔某人的眼界
7. 最先进的
8. 越来越多的
9. 未能
10. 适应
11. 很多的钱
12. 很容易接触到

参考答案：

1. facility
2. loneliness
3. isolation
4. homesickness
5. in other words
6. broaden one's vision=widen one's horizons
7. first-rate
8. an increasing number of
9. fail to
10. adapt to
11. a large sum of money
12. have easy access to sth.

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．过去的 20 年，越来越多的年轻人选择出国继续他们的学业。
2．认为出国留学有很多弊端的人有他们合理的的原因。
3．首先，远离家生活，学生们将承受心理问题，如孤单、孤立和思乡。
4．有些人甚至不能适应在其他国家的生活直到学业的结束。
5．在其他国家获得的知识和经历有助于使他们更思路开阔。
6．总的来说，如果一个人有出国留学的经历，对他来说找到一个令人满意的工作是更容易的。

参考答案：

1. Over the last two decades, an increasing number of youngsters choose to go abroad to continue their studies.
2. People, who advocate that studying abroad has a lot of disadvantages, have their sound reasons.
3. First of all, living far away from home, students will suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness, isolation and homesickness.
4. Some of them may even fail to adapt to the life in other countries until the end of their studies.
5. The knowledge and experience which are acquired in other countries help them to become more open-minded.
6. As a general rule, if one has the experience of studying abroad, it is easier for him to find a satisfying job.

➲ Sample Answer 2

These years, with the development of economy, an increasing number of students choose to go abroad to continue their studies. **Some people hold the opinion that** studying abroad brings students a lot of benefits. **However, there are also many people who strongly advocate that** study abroad is detrimental to students in many aspects. **People from different background seldom reach agreement on such a controversial issue**.

People who support that students should study abroad **give some of the following reasons. The first reason is that** after students finish their study abroad, they will have more job opportunities. It is commonly accepted that the students who have the experience of studying abroad can more easily find a satisfactory job. **Another reason is that** studying abroad helps to cultivate students' independence. In other words, they have to learn to how take care of themselves and how to get along well with others.

However, there are a large number of people who hold a different view concerning this case. They believe that studying abroad has more disadvantages. **In the first place**, studying abroad can easily lead to students' psychological problems. Researches reveal that because they live far away from their parents, relatives and friends, they often suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness and homesickness. **In the second place**, studying abroad lays a heavy financial burden on students' families. That is to say, students have to spend a large sum of money on the tuition fees and living expenses.

From my point of view, the disadvantages of studying abroad outweigh its advantages. Studying abroad is harmful to students' mental health. **What is more**, it is not easy for ordinary families to afford the high cost.

考官评分：6.5

译文

这些年来，随着经济的发展，越来越多的学生选择出国继续他们的学业。一些人认为出国学习给学生带来很多好处。然而，仍有很多人强烈认为出国学习在很多方面都对学生不好。不同背景的人很难对这样一个有争议的话题达成一致。

那些支持学生应该出国学习的人给出如下一些理由。第一个原因是学生在国外完成学业后会得到更多的就业机会。普遍认为，那些有在国外学习经历的学生可以更容易找到一份满意的工作。另一个原因是在国外学习帮助培养学生的独立。换句话说，他们要学会如何照顾自己和很好地和他人相处。

然而，有很多人对于这个问题持有一个不同的观点，他们认为出国学习有更多的弊端。首先，出国学习很容易导致学生的心理问题。研究表明，因为他们远离自己的父母、亲戚和朋友，他们经常会承受孤独和思乡之类的心理问题。其次，出国学习给学生的家庭带来沉重的经济压力。也就是说，学生不得不在学费和生活费上花一大笔钱。

在我看来，出国学习弊大于利。出国学习对学生的心理健康产生不利影响。另外，对普通家庭来说，承担高额的花费也不是一件容易的事。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用对称式结构，写了四段。开头段第一句介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点，最后一句引起下文。中间两段，双方观点各占一段。第二段，说出国留学的弊端，说了两个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。第三段，说出国留学的优点，说了两个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。最后一段，先说出自己的观点：出国留学弊大于利。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。结构与 Sample 1 基本一致，只不过模板式句型使用比较多，语言上没有 Sample 1 好，所以分数没有 Sample 1 高。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

strongly *adv.* 强烈地
background *n.* 背景
reach agreement on 达成协议
have the experience of 有……的经验
take care of 照料
psychological problems 心理问题
living expenses 生活费用
mental health 心理健康
independence *n.* 独立性
in many aspects 在许多方面
seldom *adv.* 很少
commonly *adv.* 通常
learn to 学会
lead to 导致
tuition fees 学费
be harmful to 对……是有害的
afford *v.* 买得起

加分的词汇和短语：

a controversial issue 一个有争议的问题
advocate *v.* 倡导，提倡
be detrimental to 对……有害
lay a heavy financial burden on 给……带来很重的经济负担
cultivate *v.* 培养
get along well with 和……相处得很好
concerning *prep.* 关于
reveal *v.* 揭示
a large sum of money 很多的钱

加分语法句型：

Some people hold the opinion that studying abroad brings students a lot of benefits.（that 引导的同位语从句）

However, there are also many people who strongly advocate that study abroad is detrimental to students in many aspects.（who 引导的定语从句，that 引导的宾语从句）

It is commonly accepted that the students who have the experience of studying abroad can more easily find a satisfactory job.（that 引导的主语从句，It 是形式主语，who 引导的定语从句）

Researches reveal that because they live far away their parents, relatives and friends, they often suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness and homesickness.（that 引导的宾语从句，because 引导的原因状语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 倡导，提倡
2. 对……有害
3. 给……带来很重的经济负担
4. 培养
5. 独立性

参考答案：

1. advocate
2. be detrimental to
3. lay a heavy financial burden on
4. cultivate
5. independence

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 有很多人强烈认为出国学习在很多方面都对学生不好。
2. 普遍认为，那些有在国外学习经历的学生可以更容易找到一个满意的工作。
3. 研究表明，因为他们远离自己的父母、亲戚和朋友，他们经常会承受孤独和思乡之类的心理问题。

参考答案：

1. However, there are also many people who strongly advocate that studying abroad is detrimental to students in many aspects.
2. It is commonly accepted that the students who have the experience of studying abroad can more easily find a satisfactory job.
3. Researches reveal that because they live far away from their parents, relatives and friends, they often suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness and homesickness.

Topic: 孩子缺少父母关注

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, many parents have little time for their children. Some people are of the opinion that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past. On the other hand, towards the same issue, other people have a different attitude.

There are several reasons which suggest that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past. On one hand, people face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure. They have to devote more time and energy to their careers and therefore they have no time with their children. Besides, high technology brings them more interesting things which can easily attract their attention such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games. They are addicted to these activities, totally ignoring their children. More important, the record of divorce rate has been constantly renewed. Obviously, children from broken family get less care and attention from their parents.

On the other hand, some other people strongly despise the above attitude. In their view, children get more attention from their parents than children did in the past. First and foremost, with the development of technology, more and more machines replace man's labor. Therefore, people enjoy more and more free time at home with their children. Furthermore, with the development of economy, people earn more money. Some parents even give up their decent job and devote all their energy to their children. Last but not least, there is a sharp decrease in the number of children a family has. Consequently, each child gets more attention and care from their parents.

From my own perspective, children get more attention from their parents than children did in the past. Parents spend more time with their children. They have more money to ensure their children's needs. In addition, the number of children decreases dramatically.

考官评分：6.5

译文

最近几年，很多父母几乎没有时间给他们的孩子。一些人认为现在的孩子不像以前的孩子那样得到父母很多的关注。另一方面，对于同样的问题，其他一些人持有不同的看法。

有很多原因显示孩子不像以前的孩子那样得到父母很多的关注。一方面，人们面临激烈的

竞争，承受很大的压力。他们不得不投入更多的时间和精力在他们的事业上。因此，他们没有时间陪他们的孩子。而且，高科技带给他们更多有趣的事情，它们可以很容易地吸引人们的注意力，例如看电视、网上冲浪或者打游戏。人们沉溺于这些活动中，完全忽视了它们的孩子。更重要的是，离婚率屡创新高。很显然，来自破碎家庭的孩子得到父母的关心和关注更少。

另一方面，一些人强烈反对上述观点。他们认为，现在的孩子得到父母的关注要比以前的孩子多。第一，随着科技的发展，越来越多的机器取代了人的劳动。因此，人们享有越来越多的空闲时间在家中陪孩子。而且，随着经济的发展，人们的收入增加。有些父母甚至舍弃自己体面的工作全身心地照顾孩子。最后，每个家庭孩子的数量急剧下降。因此，每个孩子从父母那里得到更多的关注和关心。

在我看来，现在的孩子得到父母的关注要比以前的孩子多。父母花更多的时间和孩子在一起。他们有更多的钱保证孩子的需要。而且，孩子的数量急剧下降。

结构分析

辩论型题目。使用对称式结构。写了四段。开头段第一句介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点。中间两段，双方观点各占一段。第二段，说现在的孩子没有得到父母更多的关注，说了三个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。第三段，说现在的孩子得到父母更多的关注，说了三个理由，每个理由写 2 句话左右。最后一段，先说出自己的观点：现在的孩子得到父母更多的关注。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

recent *adj.* 最近的
opinion *n.* 观点
on the other hand 另一方面
issue *n.* 问题
several *adj.* 几个
pressure *n.* 压力
high technology 高科技
such as 例如
ignore *v.* 忽略
rate *n.* 比率
first and foremost 首要的是
labor *n.* 劳动力
last but not least 最后但同样重要的是
parents *n.* 父母
get attention from 得到……的注意
towards *prep.* 对于
attitude *n.* 态度
suggest *v.* 建议
therefore *adv.* 因此
attract *v.* 吸引
surf the Internet 上网
divorce *n./ v.* 离婚
broken family 不完整的家庭
replace *v.* 替换
give up 放弃
sharp *adj.* 急剧的

decrease *n./ v.* 减少
ensure *v.* 确保
in addition 另外

加分词汇和短语：

fierce competition 激烈的竞争
suffer from 遭受
devote to 把……奉献给
besides *adv.* 此外
be addicted to 对……上瘾
despise *v.* 轻视
furthermore *adv.* 而且
decent *adj.* 相当好的
perspective *n.* 观点
consequently *adv.* 因此
constantly *adv.* 不断地
renew *v.* 更新
obviously *adv.* 明显地
dramatically *adv.* 引人注意地

加分语法句型：

Some people are of the opinion that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past.（that 引导的同位语从句）

On the other hand, towards the same issue, other people have a different attitude.（towards the same issue 作插入语）

There are several reasons which suggest that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past.（which 引导的定语从句，that 引导的宾语从句）

On one hand, people face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure.（and 连接的并列谓语）

They have to devote more time and energy to their careers and therefore they have no time with their children.（and 连接的并列句）

Besides, high technology brings them more interesting things which can easily attract their attention such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games.（which 引导的定语从句，watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games 是平行结构）

They are addicted to these activities, totally ignoring their children.（分词短语做状语）

First and foremost, with the development of technology, more and more machines replace man's labor.（with the development of technology 是介词短语作状语）

Some parents even give up their decent job and devote all their energy to their children.（and 连接并列谓语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 得到……的关注

2. 激烈的竞争
3. 承受巨大的压力
4. 将……奉献给
5. 另外
6. 吸引注意
7. 比率被不断更新
8. 轻视
9. 相当好的
10. 大幅减少
11. 因此
12. 上网
13. 明显地
14. 不完整的家庭
15. 对……上瘾
16. 放弃
17. 引人注意地

参考答案：

1. get attention from
2. fierce competition
3. suffer from great pressure
4. devote sth. to
5. besides
6. attract attention
7. rate has been constantly renewed
8. despise
9. decent
10. a sharp decrease
11. therefore / consequently
12. surf the Internet
13. obviously
14. broken family
15. be addicted to
16. give up

17. dramatially

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 一方面，人们面临激烈的竞争，承受很大的压力。
2. 他们不得不投入更多的时间和精力在他们的事业上。因此，他们没有时间陪他们的孩子。
3. 而且，高科技带给他们更多有趣的事情，它们可以很容易地吸引人们的注意力，例如看电视、网上冲浪或者打游戏。
4. 更重要的是，离婚率屡创新高。
5. 最后，每个家庭孩子的数量急剧下降。

参考答案：

1. On one hand, people face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure.
2. They have to devote more time and energy to their careers and therefore have no time with their children.
3. Besides, high technology brings them more interesting things which can easily attract their attention such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games.
4. More important, the record of divorce rate has been constantly renewed.
5. Last but not least, there is a sharp decrease in the number of children a family has.

Topic: 小汽车

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people believe that the development of private cars is negative. Some others disagree with them. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

With the fantastic spur both in industry and in economy in China, the number of people who own private cars is on the rise. **Some people contend** that the development of private cars has adverse effects. **Nevertheless, some others assert that** we can benefit from the

development.

Some claim that there are many advantages brought about by cars. **First**, the automobile industry provides jobs for countless workers and strong support for other industries. **Second**, if conditions permit, owning a car can make us work more efficiently. **Finally**, life will become more convenient. A car allows one to move freely and with a car there is no need to wait for the bus in the cold or under the burning sun.

However, views on this issue vary from person to person. Some people believe that automobiles give rise to a series of problems. **In the first place**, as more and more cars are produced and run in the street, a large volume of poisonous gas will be given off, polluting the atmosphere and causing actual harm to the health of people. **Next**, private cars contribute to traffic congestion so greatly that the advantages gained in comfort and freedom are often cancelled out by the frustration caused by traffic jams. **Furthermore**, an increasing number of car accidents have killed and will kill a lot of people.

In my opinion, although private cars have been playing a vital part in the daily activities of our society, they have more disadvantages. They bring us numerous troubles such as serious environmental pollution, traffic jams and traffic accidents. They throw out huge amounts of pollutants. Jams waste our precious time. Traffic accidents kill thousands of people each year and cripple more.

考官评分：7

译文

随着在中国工业和经济的飞速发展，拥有私家车的人数正在不断上升。有些人认为私家车的发展有负面的影响，然而，另外一些人认为我们会从中受益。

有人认为，汽车带来许多好处。首先，汽车行业为无数工人提供了就业机会，并且也帮助了其他行业的发展。其次，如果条件允许，拥有一辆汽车可以使我们更高效地工作。最后，生活会变得更加方便。汽车使我们行动自由，而且，有车，我们就不用在寒冷中或在烈日下等公交车了。

但是，人们对这个问题的观点并不相同。有些人认为汽车引起了一系列的问题。首先，随着越来越多的汽车被制造，在大街上跑着，大量的有毒气体将会被排放，污染大气而且对人们的健康造成实际的损害。其次，私家车导致那么严重的交通阻塞以至于从舒适和自由中获得的这种优势通常被交通拥挤引起的沮丧抵消了。而且，日益增多的交通事故已经杀死了并将继续杀死很多人。

在我看来，虽然汽车在我们的社会生活中起着重要的作用，但是，它们有更多的弊端。它们给我们带来了许多的麻烦，比如严重的环境污染，交通堵塞和交通事故。它们释放出了大量的污染物。交通堵塞浪费了我们大量的宝贵时间。每年的交通意外造成数千人的死亡，使更多的人变残疾。

范文点评

辩论型题目，必须使用对称式结构。范文写了四段，第一段第一句背景，然后分别说出两种不同观点，第二段是写汽车的优势，第三段写的是私家车带来的一系列问题，最后一段说自己的观点同第三段的看法相同，私家车有很多的弊端。全文理由充分，语言很好。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

industry *n.* 产业；工业
the number of ……的数目
private *adj.* 私人的；私有的；私下的
development *n.* 发展
claim *v.* 要求；声称
automobile *n.* 汽车
countless *adj.* 无数的；数不尽的
permit *v.* 许可；允许
allow *v.* 允许
issue *n.* 问题
atmosphere *n.* 大气；空气；气氛
comfort *n.* 安慰；舒适
cancel *v.* 取消；删去
daily activities 日常活动
precious *adj.* 宝贵的；珍贵的
economy *n.* 经济
own *v.* 拥有
rise *n./ v.* 上升；增强
benefit from 从……中受益
advantage *n.* 优势；利益；有利条件
provide *v.* 提供
condition *n.* 条件；情况；环境
convenient *adj.* 方便的
there is no need to do sth. 没有必要做某事
view *n.* 意见
gain *v.* 增加
freedom *n.* 自由，自主
accident *n.* 事故；意外
society *n.* 社会

加分词汇和短语：

fantastic *adj.* 极好的；不可思议的
have adverse effects 有负面的影响
bring about 带来；引起
freely *adv.* 自由地；免费地
a series of problems 一系列的问题
poisonous *adj.* 有毒的；恶毒的
traffic congestion 交通堵塞
an increasing number of 越来越多
spur *n.* 鼓舞，刺激
assert *vt.* 维护，坚持；断言；主张；声称
efficiently *adv.* 有效地；效率高地
vary from person to person 因人而异
a large volume of 大量的
give off 发出；释放
frustration *n.* 沮丧；挫折
friction *n.* 摩擦

a vital part 很重要的一部分
environmental pollution 环境污染
pollutant *n*. 污染物
numerous troubles 大量的麻烦
huge amounts of 大量的
cripple *v*. 使残废

加分语法句型：

With the fantastic spur both in industry and in economy in China, the number of people who own private cars is on the rise.（介词短语作状语，定语从句）

Some people contend that the development of private cars has adverse effects.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Nevertheless, some others assert that we can benefit from the development.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Some claim that there are many advantages brought about by cars.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Second, if conditions permit, owning a car can make us work more efficiently.（if 引导的条件状语从句，动名词短语作主语）

A car allows one to move freely and with a car there is no need to wait for the bus in the cold or under the burning sun.（and 连接的并列句）

In the first place, as more and more cars are produced and run in the street, a large volume of poisonous gas will be given off, polluting the atmosphere and causing actual harm to the health of people.（as 引导的状语从句，polluting the atmosphere and causing actual harm to the health of people 是分词短语作状语）

Next, private cars contribute to traffic congestion so greatly that the advantages gained in comfort and freedom are often cancelled out by the frustration caused by traffic jams.（so… that… 结果状语从句，gained in comfort and freedom 和 caused by traffic jams 都是分词短语作后置定语）

They bring us numerous troubles such as serious environmental pollution, traffic jams and traffic accidents.（serious environmental pollution, traffic jams and traffic accidents 是平行结构）

Traffic accidents kill thousands of people each year and cripple more.（并列谓语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 从……中受益
2. 有负面的影响
3. 要求；声称
4. 无数的；数不尽的
5. 没有必要做某事

6. 大气；空气；气氛
7. 取消；删去
8. 宝贵的；珍贵的
9. 日常活动
10. 自由，自主
11. 极好的；不可思议的
12. 维护，坚持；断言；主张；声称
13. 带来；引起
14. 有效地；效率高地
15. 自由地；免费地
16. 因人而异
17. 发出；释放
18. 交通堵塞
19. 沮丧；挫折
20. 越来越多
21. 大量的麻烦
22. 使残废

参考答案：

1. benefit from
2. have adverse effects
3. claim
4. countless
5. there is no need to do sth.
6. atmosphere
7. cancel
8. precious *adj.*
9. daily activities
10. freedom *n.*
11. fantastic
12. assert *vt.*
13. bring about
14. efficiently *adv.*
15. freely *adv.*

16. vary from person to person
17. give off
18. traffic congestion
19. frustration
20. an increasing number of
21. numerous troubles
22. cripple

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 随着在中国工业和经济的飞速发展，拥有私家车的人数正在不断上升。
2. 其次，如果条件允许，拥有一辆汽车可以使我们更高效地工作。
3. 而且，有车，我们就不用在寒冷中或在烈日下等公交车了。
4. 首先，随着越来越多的汽车被制造，在大街上跑着，大量的有毒气体将会被排放，污染大气而且对人们的健康造成实际的损害。
5. 其次，私家车导致那么严重的交通阻塞以至于从舒适和自由中获得的这种优势通常被交通拥挤引起的沮丧抵消了。

参考答案：

1. With the fantastic spur both in industry and in economy in China, the number of people who own private cars is on the rise.
2. Second, if conditions permit, owning a car can make us work more efficiently.
3. A car allows one to move freely and with a car there is no need to wait for the bus in the cold or under the burning sun.
4. In the first place, as more and more cars are produced and run in the street, a large volume of poisonous gas will be given off, polluting the atmosphere and causing actual harm to the health of people.
5. Next, private cars contribute to traffic congestion so greatly that the advantages gained in comfort and freedom are often cancelled out by the frustration caused by traffic jams.

Topic: 互联网

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Internet becomes more and more popular nowadays. Is it a positive or negative development?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or

experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, the Internet has been gaining its popularity at an amazing rate. A popular belief is that Internet brings us a lot of benefits. Some others, on the other hand, point out that its drawbacks should not be ignored. It is quite understandable that people from different backgrounds put different interpretations on the same issue.

Those who favor that the Internet has many advantages give their reasons as follows. In the first place, the Internet brings us great convenience and efficiency. For example, we can send E-mails to our friends in other countries in a few minutes while sending a traditional letter takes us at least a week and costs much. In the second place, we can make friends with people from all parts of the world. It overcomes the geographical barriers and makes the world smaller. Furthermore, the Internet accelerates the flow of information and spreads education to all corners of the globe. We can have easy and quick access to the latest information worldwide.

However, there are also some others who contend that the Internet has many weaknesses. For one thing, it can easily lead to psychological problems. An Internet-addicted person tends to be isolated, self-centered and unsociable. For another, there is a sharp rise in the number of cyber crimes. More and more financial crimes such as money laundering are committed via the Internet. In addition, it also has negative impacts on young people because there are a lot of obscene and violent contents on line.

Speaking for myself, I completely agree with the latter view that the Internet has a lot of disadvantages. It gives rise to people's mental problems. It results in various computer crimes. What is more, it is harmful to the growth of the young. Something should be done as soon as possible to protect people from the negative effects of the Internet.

考官评分：7

译文

最近几年中，因特网以惊人的速度越来越受人们欢迎。一个流行的观点是因特网给我们带来很多好处。另一方面，另外一些人指出它的缺陷是不能忽视的。来自不同背景的人对于同样的问题有不同的看法，这是非常可以理解的。

那些认为因特网有很多好处的人给出了如下的原因。第一，因特网带给我们很大的便利和效率。比如，我们给国外的朋友发电子邮件只需要几分钟工夫，传统的信件至少要花费我们一周的时间并且费用也很高。第二，我们可以与世界各地的人们交朋友。它可以克服地域上的障碍，使世界变小。此外，因特网促进了信息的流通，使教育波及世界的每一个角落。我们可以方便快捷地了解到全世界最新的信息。

然而，也有一些人认为因特网有很多缺陷。首先，它容易导致心理上的问题。一个沉迷于因特网的人会趋向于孤立，以自我为中心，并且不善于交际。另一点，它使网络犯罪的人数激增。通过因特网的经济犯罪越来越多。另外，它对年轻人也有着负面的影响，因为在网上有很多淫秽和暴力的内容。

依我来看，我完全同意后一观点：因特网有很多的弊端。它引发人们心理上的问题。它导致各种各样的网络犯罪。而且，它对年轻人的成长是非常有害的。必须要做点什么，尽快尽可能的保护人们不受网络的负面影响。

范文点评

对称式结构。写了四段。

第一段：第一句话介绍背景，下面两句介绍双方观点，最后一句引起下文，没有说出自己的观点。

第二段：一方观点：互联网的好处。第一句话是概述，然后，说出了三个理由：因特网带给我们很大的便利和效率；可以与世界各地的人们交朋友；因特网促进了信息的流通。每个理由写了两句话左右。

第三段：另一方观点：互联网的弊端。第一句话是概述，然后，说出了三个理由：导致心理上的问题；网络犯罪的人数激增；对年轻人也有着负面的影响。每个理由写了两句话左右。

第四段：说出自己的观点：因特网弊大于利。然后各用一句话重申第三段中的三个理由。最后一句话属于说点儿别的。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

gain *v.* 获得
belief *n.* 相信
ignore *v.* 忽视
background *n.* 个人背景
favor *v.* 支持，赞成
convenience *n.* 方便
popularity *n.* 受欢迎
benefit *n.* 好处
understandable *adj.* 可以理解的
issue *n.* 问题
advantage *n.* 益处
efficiency *n.* 效率

traditional *adj.* 传统的
accelerate *v.* 使……加快
access *n.* 通道，入口
contend *v.* 争论
psychological *adj.* 心理（上）的，精神（上）的
isolated *adj.* 孤立的
negative *adj.* 负面的
violent *adj.* 暴力的
mental *adj.* 精神的，心理的
harmful *adj.* 有害的
overcome *v.* 克服
spread *v.* （使）传播，散布
worldwide *adv.* 在世界各地；在全世界
weakness *n.* 弱点
financial *adj.* 财务的
obscene *adj.* 淫秽的
completely *adv.* 完全地，彻底地
various *adj.* 各种各样的，许多的
growth *n.* 发育，成长

加分词汇和短语：

at an amazing rate 以惊人的速度
drawback *n.* 缺点
interpretation *n.* 理解
put different interpretations on the same issue 在同一问题上提出不同的解释
geographical barriers 地理障碍
make the world smaller 让世界变得更小
the flow of information 信息的流动
all corners of the globe 在地球的各个角落
have easy and quick access to 方便快捷地了解到
Internet-addicted 网瘾
self-centered 以自我为中心的
unsociable *a.* 不爱交际的
cyber crime 网络犯罪
money laundering 洗钱
committed via the Internet 通过互联网犯罪
give rise to 引起
result in 导致

加分语法句型：

A popular belief is that Internet brings us a lot of benefits.（that 引导的表语从句）

Some others, on the other hand, point out that its drawbacks should not be ignored.（on the other hand 作插入语；that 引导的宾语从句）

It is quite understandable that people from different backgrounds put different interpretations

on the same issue.（it 作形式主语，that 引导主语从句）

Those who favor that the Internet has many advantages give their reasons as follows.（who 引导的定语从句；that 引导的宾语从句）

For example, we can send E-mails to our friends in other countries in a few minutes while sending a traditional letter takes us at least a week and costs much.（并列句，while 作并列连词）

It overcomes the geographical barriers and makes the world smaller.（是并列谓语）

However, there are also some others who contend that the Internet has many weaknesses.（who 引导的定语从句；that 引导的宾语从句）

An Internet-addicted person tends to be isolated, self-centered and unsociable.（isolated, self-centered and unsociable 是平行结构）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 以惊人的速度
2. 缺点
3. 理解
4. 地理障碍
5. 信息的流动
6. 在地球的各个角落
7. 方便快捷地了解到
8. 以自我为中心的
9. 通过互联网犯罪
10. 引起

参考答案：

1. at an amazing rate
2. drawback
3. interpretation
4. geographical barriers
5. the flow of information
6. all corners of the globe
7. have easy and quick access to
8. self-centered
9. committed via the Internet
10. give rise to

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 那些认为因特网有很多好处的人给出了如下的原因。
2. 比如，我们给国外的朋友发电子邮件只需要几分钟工夫，传统的信件至少要花费我们一周的时间并且费用也很高。
3. 另一方面，另外一些人指出它的缺陷是不能忽视的。来自不同背景的人对于同样的问题有不同的看法，这是非常可以理解的。
4. 一个沉迷于因特网的人会趋向于孤立，以自我为中心，并且不善于交际。
5. 我们可以方便快捷地了解到全世界最新的信息。
6. 然而，也有一些人认为因特网有很多缺陷。

参考答案：

1. Those who favor that the Internet has many advantages give their reasons as follows.
2. For example, we can send E-mails to our friends in other countries in a few minutes while sending a traditional letter takes us at least a week and costs much.
3. Some others, on the other hand, point out that its drawbacks should not be ignored.
4. An Internet-addicted person tends to be isolated, self-centered and unsociable.
5. We can have easy and quick access to the latest information worldwide.
6. However, there are also some others who contend that the Internet has many weaknesses.

Topic: 科技发展导致环境污染和能源短缺

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that the development of modern technology leads to environmental pollution and energy shortage. Do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Due to the development of science and technology, we now live safer, more comfortable and convenient lives. **It is a popular belief that** while the progress has brought us many

time-saving machines, it also gives rise to serious problems such as environmental pollution and energy shortage. **Nevertheless, there are also quite a few people who are strongly opposed to the opinion.**

There are several reasons why the development of technology should be responsible for the environment and energy problem. **First**, modern industry and modern traffic have created a serious problem of air contamination. Such a rapid development produces more and more waste, which goes into the water, the soil and the air. The poisonous waste may do great harm to people and the "green house effect" is even threatening the existence of mankind. **Second**, with the expansion of industrialization, requirement for energy all over the world is on the rise. It is estimated that this trend will continue in the years to come. However, natural resources are not inexhaustible and some resources are already nearly used up. For example, the end of the world's fuel is already within sight.

However, other people set forth a totally different argument about this case. They contend that the seriousness of the problem is exaggerated. **To begin with**, most forms of environmental pollution appear to be associated with the early phases of industrialization and technology is our only hope for preventing or repairing such damage. For example, filters on the cars have greatly reduced exhaust gas in the air. **Next**, it is not the development of science and technology but the increase of the population that results in the energy crisis. The development of modern life is placing an ever increasing demand for natural resources and technological progress allows us to reduce our occupation on the natural resources.

So, based on the above discussion, I agree with the opinion that the development of modern technology cannot lead to environmental pollution and energy shortage. On the contrary, what we should do is not to restrict the development but to accelerate it. It is imperative that we investigate new and clean sources of energy immediately by developing science and technology.

考官评分：8

译文

因为科技的发展，我们现在过着更安全、更舒适、更方便的生活。一个流行的观点是虽然科技进步带给我们很多省时的机器，它也引起了严重的问题，如环境污染和能源短缺。然而，有相当一些人强烈反对这个观点。

有几个原因解释为什么科技的发展要对污染和能源问题负责。第一，现代工业和现代交通已经造成了严重的空气污染问题。而这样的快速发展产生了越来越多的废物，它们被排进了水、土壤和空气中。有毒废物可能对人们产生极大的伤害，“温室效应”甚至正威胁着人类的生存。第二，随着工业化的扩大，世界各地对能源的需求日益增多。据估计，这种趋势在未来还会继续

下去。然而，自然资源不是无限的，有些资源已接近用尽。例如，世界燃料的尽头已经可以预见。

然而，其他人对此提出了一个完全不同的观点。他们认为这个问题的严重性被夸大了。首先，大多数形式的环境污染是和工业化的早期阶段相联系的。科技是避免或者修补这种损害的唯一的希望。比如，小汽车的过滤器已经极大地减少了空气中的废气。其次，不是科技的发展而是人口的增加导致了能源危机。现代生活的发展也使得对能源的需求在增加。科技进步使我们减少对自然资源的占用。

基于上述讨论，我同意科学技术的发展不会导致环境污染和能源短缺。相反，我们应该做的不是要限制科学发展而是要加速科学发展。我们有必要通过发展科技研究出新的清洁能源。

结构分析

“环境资源交通”类话题，“辩论型题目”。注意题目中的“environmental pollution”和“energy shortage”，不要遗漏。范文采用“对称式结构”。范文写了四段，第一段第一句背景，然后分别说出两种不同观点，第二段是写科技的发展导致了污染和能源问题，写了两个理由，每个理由 3 句话左右。第三段写的是另一方观点，写了两个理由，每个理由 3 句话左右。最后一段说出自己的观点，同第三段的看法相同：科学技术的发展不会导致环境污染和能源短缺。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

due to 由于

belief *n.* 观点

opinion *n.* 观点

the development of ……的发展

progress *n.* 进步

serious problems 严重的问题

environmental pollution 环境污染

be opposed to 反对

be responsible for 对……负责

produces waste 制造垃圾

into the water, the soil and the air 进入水、土壤和空气

do harm to 对……有害

threaten *v.* 威胁

natural resources 自然资源

prevent or repair such damage 防止或修复这种损害

the increase of the population 人口的增加

an ever increasing demand 需求的增长

it is imperative that ……是紧迫的

new and clean sources of energy 干净的新能源

加分词汇和短语：

inexhaustible *adj.* 取之不尽的

time-saving *adj.* 省时的

energy shortage 能源短缺

air contamination 空气污染

poisonous waste 有毒垃圾

green house effect 温室效应

the existence of mankind 人类的存在

the expansion of industrialization 工业扩张

requirement for energy 能源的需求

on the rise 在增长中

in the years to come 在未来的日子里

within sight 指日可待

set forth 提出

a totally different argument about this case 对于本问题完全不同的观点

the seriousness of the problem 这个问题的严重性

exaggerate *v.* 夸大

be associated with 与……有关

early phases of industrialization 早期工业化

filters on the cars 汽车尾气过滤器

reduce exhaust gas 减少尾气

the energy crisis 能源危机

technological progress 技术进步

reduce our occupation on the natural resources 减少我们对资源的占有

加分语法句型：

There are several reasons why the development of technology should be responsible for the environment and energy problem.（why 引导的定语从句）

Such a rapid development produces more and more waste, which goes into the water, the soil and the air.（which 引导的定语从句，the water, the soil and the air 是平行结构）

The poisonous waste may do great harm to people and the “green house effect” is even threatening the existence of mankind.（and 引导的并列句）

However, natural resources are not inexhaustible and some resources are already nearly used up.（and 引导的并列句）

What we should do is not to restrict the development but to accelerate it.（what 引导的主语从句）

Next, it is not the development of science and technology but the increase of the population that results in the energy crisis.（强调句式）

It is a popular belief that while the progress has brought us many time-saving machines, it also gives rise to serious problems such as environmental pollution and energy shortage.（that 引导的同位语从句，while 引导的让步状语从句）

So, based on the above discussion, I agree with the opinion that the development of modern technology cannot lead to environmental pollution and energy shortage.（based on the above discussion 介词短语作状语，that 引导的同位语从句）

It is imperative that we investigate new and clean sources of energy immediately by developing science and technology.（that 引导的主语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 严重的问题
2. 环境污染
3. 自然资源
4. 取之不尽的
5. 省时的
6. 能源短缺
7. 空气污染
8. 温室效应
9. 人类的存在
10. 工业扩张
11. 能源的需求
12. 在增长中
13. 指日可待
14. 提出
15. 与……有关

16. 早期工业化
17. 尾气
18. 能源危机
19. 技术进步

参考答案：

1. serious problems
2. environmental pollution
3. natural resources
4. inexhaustible
5. time-saving
6. energy shortage
7. air contamination
8. green house effect
9. the existence of mankind
10. the expansion of industrialization
11. requirement for energy
12. on the rise
13. within sight
14. set forth
15. be associated with
16. early phases of industrialization
17. exhaust gas
18. the energy crisis
19. technological progress

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 人们普遍认为在科技进步带给我们很多省时的设备同时，科技本身也引起了很多诸如环境污染和能源短缺的严肃问题。
2. 有毒的垃圾对人类有害，并且温室效应也可能威胁人类的存在。
3. 随着工业化的扩张，在全世界范围内，对能源的需求都在上升。
4. 首先，许多形式的环境污染只是与早期工业化扩张有关，另外科技也是唯一我们可以用以阻止这种破坏以及修复他们的希望。
5. 科技的发展而不是人口的增长引起了能源危机
6. 现代生活的发展对自然资源提出了进一步的需求，而科技进步使得我们能减少对自然资

源的霸占。

参考答案：

1. It is a popular belief that while the progress has brought us many time-saving machines, it also gives rise to serious problems such as environmental pollution and energy shortage.
2. The poisonous waste may do great harm to people and the “green house effect” is even threatening the existence of mankind.
3. With the expansion of industrialization, requirement for energy all over the world is on the rise.
4. To begin with, most forms of environmental pollution appear to be associated with the early phases of industrialization and technology is our only hope for preventing or repairing such damage.
5. It is not the development of science and technology but the increase of the population that results in the energy crisis.
6. The development of modern life is placing an ever increasing demand for natural resources and technological progress allows us to reduce our occupation on the natural resources.

Day 3 辩论型题目一边倒结构 PK 对称式结构

辩论型题目，我们讲了两种写法，也就是两种结构，两种模板。那么，这两种结构，哪种更好呢？考试的时候，我使用哪种结构呢？下面，我们把这两种结构比较一下。

1．所有的辩论型题目都能使用“对称式结构”，有一种辩论型题目，不能使用“一边倒结构”

即：Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

也就是说，“对称式结构”比“一边倒结构”的使用范围广。如果你只想会一种结构，那应该只会“对称式结构”，不能只会“一边倒结构”。

2．“对称式结构”比“一边倒结构”好写

“对称式结构”双方都说，“一边倒结构”以一方为主。显然，“对称式结构”比“一边倒结构”可说的内容多，更容易写够字数。

3．“一边倒结构”，写作难度大，更容易得高分

通过以上三轮 PK，我们应该得出结论：“一边倒结构”和“对称式结构”各有利弊。“对称式结构”所有的辩论型题目都能使用，而且好写。有一种辩论型题目不能使用“一边倒结构”，而且难写，但“一边倒结构”更容易得高分。

因此，准备充分的考生，最好两种结构都掌握。在考试时，结合具体的题目再做出选择。基础弱的考生，如果觉得负担重，只想会一种结构，那应该只会“对称式结构”。

而且，语言是最重要的评分标准。即使使用“一边倒结构”，如果语言很差，一样不能得到满意的分数。即使使用“对称式结构”，如果语言较好，一样可以得 6.5 ～ 7 分。

下面我们给出 20 个典型题目中其他一些辩论型题目的范文，每篇范文都至少使用一边倒结构和对称式结构各写一篇，有的题目，一边倒结构，双方观点也都各写了一篇，供大家分析比较。

Topic: 广告

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that advertisements should be restricted. Do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Everywhere, and almost at any time, we find ourselves surrounded by all kinds of advertisements. **Some people claim that** the government should impose restrictions on advertisements. **On the other hand, towards the same issue, many others insist that** advertisements should not be restricted.

There are several reasons why advertisements should be restricted. **First**, it is extremely costly to put up an advertisement. TV advertising, for instance, costs more than 100,000 yuan RMB per minute during prime time and this cost must eventually be paid by the consumer. **Second**, advertisements are misleading and cheating. It is because advertisements have powerful influence that the profiteer often tricks the public by them. **In addition**, surplus advertisements have interfered in people's normal life. Every ten minutes a television program will be interrupted by commercials for a couple of minutes, which ruin good movies and exciting television shows.

There is no denying that there is some truth in the above point of view. However, to some people's mind, advertisements should not be restricted. **In the first place**, advertising has a valuable informative function, helping potential customers know about the characteristics and prices of products or where they can buy a particular product cheaply. **In the second place**, we would have to pay a great deal more if advertising did not create mass markets for products. It is precisely because of the advertising that consumer goods are so cheap. **Finally**,

advertisements also provide money for newspapers, magazines, radios and TV stations. Many kinds of media could not survive without advertisements.

In my opinion, advertisements should not be restricted. They provide us with much useful information. They reduce the price of commodity. What is more, they play a crucial role in the development of media.

考官评分：7

译文

在每个角落，几乎是任何时间，我们总会发现我们被各种各样的广告所包围。一些人声称政府应该限制广告。另一方面，对于同样的问题，很多其他人认为广告不应该被限制。

有几个原因解释为什么广告应该被限制。首先，做广告的成本是相当高的。例如电视广告，黄金时段每分钟要支付 10 万元人民币。而且这种成本最终是由消费者支付的。第二，广告有误导和欺骗性。正是由于广告的强大影响力，奸商们才利用广告来欺骗公众。另外，过多的广告干扰了人们的日常生活。每十分钟，电视节目就被广告打断几分钟，再好的电影和电视节目也变得索然无味了。

不可否认，上面的观点有一些道理。然而，对一些人来说，广告不应该被限制。首先，它有提供大量有价值的信息的功能，帮助潜在的消费者了解产品的特点和价格以及在哪里可以很便宜地买到某种特殊的商品。第二，如果没有广告打开产品市场，我们花的钱会更多。正是由于广告，商品才那么便宜。最后，广告为报纸、杂志、电台和电视台提供资金。没有广告，很多媒体不会生存下去。

在我看来，广告不应该被限制。它们为我们提供了很多有用的信息。它们降低了商品的价格。而且，它们在媒体的发展中起到重要的作用。

结构分析

辩论型题目，使用对称式结构。范文写了四段，第一段第一句背景，然后分别说出两种不同观点，第二段是写广告应该被限制，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。第三段写的是广告不应该被限制，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。最后一段说出自己的观点，同第三段的看法相同：广告不应该被限制。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

advertisement *n.* 广告
government *n.* 政府
on the other hand 另一方面
all kinds of 各种各样的
impose… on 施加
issue *n.* 问题

first *adv.* 第一
for instance 例如
more than 超过
second *adv.* 第二
public *n.* 公众
commercial *n.* 商业广告
valuable *adj.* 有价值的
product *n.* 产品
useful *adj.* 有用的
in addition 另外
put up 推出
cost *n.* 成本
consumer *n.* 消费者
cheat *v.* 欺骗
normal life 正常的生活
television show 电视节目
deal *n.* 交易
media *n.* 媒体
price of ……的价格

加分词汇和短语：

extremely *adv.* 非常
particular *adj.* 特别的
restriction *n.* 限制
prime time 黄金时段
powerful influence 强大的影响力
surplus *adj.* 过多的
be interrupted by 被……打断
restrict *v.* 限制
informative *adj.* 传递信息的
mislead *v.* 误导
trick *v.* 欺骗
costly *adj.* 昂贵的
eventually *adv.* 最终
profiteer *n.* 奸商
interfere in 影响
ruin *v.* 破坏
play a crucial role in 在……上发挥至关重要的作用

加分语法句型：

Everywhere, and almost at any time, we find ourselves surrounded by all kinds of advertisements.（分词短语 surrounded by all kinds of advertisements 作补语）

Some people claim that the government should impose restrictions on advertisements.（that 引导的宾语从句）

There are several reasons why advertisements should be restricted.（why 引导的定语从句）

TV advertising, for instance, costs more than 100,000 yuan RMB per minute during prime time and this cost must eventually be paid by the consumer.（插入语，并列句）

Every ten minutes a television program will be interrupted by commercials for a couple of minutes, which ruin good movies and exciting television shows.（which 引导的非限制性定语从句）

In the first place, advertising has a valuable informative function, helping potential customers know about the characteristics and prices of products or where they can buy a

particular product cheaply.（分词短语作状语）

It is precisely because of the advertising that consumer goods are so cheap.（强调句型）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 黄金时段
2. 非常
3. 商业广告
4. 成本
5. 破坏
6. 奸商
7. 推出
8. 有用的
9. ……的价格
10. 有价值的
11. 限制
12. 另外
13. 正常的生活
14. 广告
15. 过多的

参考答案：

1. prime time
2. extremely
3. commercial
4. cost
5. ruin
6. profiteer
7. put up
8. useful
9. price of
10. valuable
11. restrict
12. in addition
13. normal life

14. advertisement

15. surplus

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．正是由于广告的强大影响力，奸商们才利用广告来欺骗公众。

2．有几个原因解释为什么广告应该被限制。

3．在每个角落，几乎是任何时间，我们总会发现我们被各种各样的广告所包围。

4．不可否认，上面的观点有一些道理。

5．每十分钟，电视节目就被广告打断几分钟，再好的电影和电视节目也变得索然无味了。

参考答案：

1. It is because advertisements have powerful influence that the profiteer often tricks the public by them.
2. There are several reasons why advertisements should be restricted.
3. Everywhere, and almost at any time, we find ourselves surrounded by all kinds of advertisements.
4. There is no denying that there is some truth in the above point of view.
5. Every ten minutes a television program will be interrupted by commercials for a couple of minutes, which ruin good movies and exciting television shows.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Everywhere, and almost at any time, we find ourselves surrounded by all kinds of advertisements. **Some people claim that** there should be some restrictions on advertisements. **On the other hand, towards the same issue, many others insist that** advertisements should not be restricted. **For my part, I would side with the latter point of view**.

One very strong argument is that advertisements provide us with much useful information. Advertisements keep us well-informed about products. As a result, we can compare them and choose the best and cheapest one. In addition, we can also find a job or rent a house with the help of advertisements.

It might also be noted that advertisements bring us a lot of entertainment. Just imagine what a bus station or a newspaper would be like without advertisements. Would you enjoy watching a blank wall or reading traffic regulations while waiting for a bus? An interesting advertisement makes your waiting less dull and monotonous.

Admittedly, it is extremely costly to put up an advertisement. TV advertising, for instance, costs more than 100,000 yuan RMB per minute during prime time and this cost must eventually

be paid by the consumer. **However**, we would have to pay a great deal more if advertising did not create mass markets for products. It is precisely because of the advertising that consumer goods are so cheap.

Now, after close examination, it is not difficult to draw the conclusion that the government should not impose restrictions on advertisements. They provide much useful information for consumers. They make our life colorful with artistic pictures and words. **What is more**, advertisements make us enjoy a variety of commodities with high quality and low price.

考官评分：7

译文

在每个角落，几乎是任何时间，我们总会发现我们被各种各样的广告所包围。一些人声称政府应该限制广告。另一方面，对于同样的问题，很多其他人认为广告不应该被限制。就我而言，我完全同意后面的观点。

一个强有力的论据是广告为我们提供了很多有用的信息。它们使我们清楚地了解产品。最终，我们可以在它们之中进行对比并选出最物美价廉的一种。此外，在广告的帮助下我们也可以找工作或者是租房子。

我们还可以注意到，广告为我们带来了很多的娱乐。去设想一个没有广告的公共汽车站或是一份报纸吧。难道你能够从依靠盯着一面雪白的墙壁或者是阅读交通法来消磨等车的时光中找到一丝乐趣吗？一个有意思的广告会让您的等待不再无趣而单调。

必须承认，做广告的成本是相当高的。例如，电视广告在黄金时段每分钟要支付 10 万元人民币。而且这种成本最终是由消费者支付的。然而，如果没有广告打开产品市场，我们花的钱会更多。正是由于广告，商品才那么便宜。

现在，在仔细考虑后，不难得出这个结论：政府不应该限制广告。因为它们为消费者提供了很多的有用信息，并用唯美的图片与语言来使我们的生活丰富多彩。而且，广告使我们享有各种物美价廉的商品。

结构分析

辩论型题目，使用一边倒结构。开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点，然后说出自己的观点：广告不应该被限制。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，先重申观点，然后各用一句话改写三个理由段的主要意思。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般词汇和短语：

view *n.* 观点　　provide *v.* 提供

as a result 因此
blank wall 雪白的墙壁
rent *n.* 租金
traffic regulations 交通法规

加分词汇和短语：

well-informed *adj.* 消息灵通的
imagine *v.* 想象
a variety of 各种各样的
entertainment *n.* 娱乐
dull *adj.* 无聊的
admittedly *adv.* 不可否认

加分语法句型：

One very strong argument is that advertisements provide us with much useful information.（that 引导的表语从句）

It is not difficult to draw the conclusion that the government should not impose restrictions on advertisements.（不定式做主语，同位语从句）

Topic: 动物实验

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that we should not use animals in medical experiments. Do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Animals are of great help to humans in medical experiments. **Many people argue that** animals should not be used for testing medical techniques and drugs. **Others, on the other hand, claim that** without animal testing, some patients would suffer and even die from their disease.

Those people who strongly believe that we should use animals in experiments **have cogent reasons for it. For one thing**, animal testing allows scientists to test and create new drugs. It would be cruel that some people die of a disease because there is not enough

information about it. **Next**, at present there are no other better methods to replace animal tests. Therefore, animal tests are still regarded as the only reliable and feasible method. **More important**, animals such as monkeys or rabbits which are used in experiments are easily bred. Furthermore, most countries set standards for animal treatment in tests, and laboratories have regulations to prevent cruelty.

Inevitably, on the other side, there are others who strongly advocate that animal testing should be halted. **First and foremost**, animal tests violate animals' rights. Nothing seems more brutal than taking away a life, no matter it belongs to a man or animal. **Moreover**, not all the experiments are reliable. The treatment and drugs which are effective to animals sometimes are useless and even have negative effects on humans. **Thirdly**, not all the experiments are necessary. With the development of technology, computer simulation can achieve similar results.

From the above comparison and contrast, anyone can safely conclude that animals should not be used for testing medical techniques and drugs. As creatures, animals enjoy the same rights as humans. Information from animals does not apply to humans. **What is more**, other better methods have been discovered to replace animal tests.

考官评分：7

译文

动物在医学实验方面对人类有很大帮助。很多人认为动物不应该被用于测试医疗技术和药物。然而，另外一些人认为，没有动物实验，一些病人就会因所患的疾病遭罪甚至死于疾病。

那些强烈主张我们应该使用动物实验的人有着强有力的理由。第一，动物实验能让科学家们测试和发明新药物。一些人们死于对某种疾病没有足够的了解，这是残忍的。第二，现在还没有更好的方法来替代动物实验。因此，动物试验仍被视为是唯一可靠且可行的方法。更重要的是，在实验中用到的动物像猴子、兔子等很容易被养育。此外，大多数国家都有为动物试验制定标准，实验室也有相关规定来防止残酷的行为。

另一方面，不可避免的，其余一些人强烈赞成动物试验应该停止。首先，动物试验侵犯了动物的权利。没有什么比夺走一个生命更残忍的了，不管它是一个人还是一个动物。而且，不是所有的实验都是必要或可靠的。那些对动物有效的药物和疗法对人有时是没用的，甚至有负面的影响。第三，不是所有的实验都是必要的。随着技术的发展，用计算机模拟可以得到相似的结果。

通过比较，任何人都能安全地得出结论：动物不应该被用于医疗实验。作为生物，动物和人享有一样的权利。来自动物的信息不一定适用于人类。而且，已经有更好的办法来取代动物实验。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用了对称式结构。范文写了四段，第一段交代背景，然后分别说出两种不同观点，第二段写应该使用动物做实验，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。第三段写的是不应该使用动物做实验，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。最后一段说出自己的观点，同第三段的看法相同：不应该使用动物做实验。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

experiment *n.* 实验
technique *n.* 技术
for one thing 首先
suffer *v.* 遭受
cruel *adj.* 残酷的
replace *v.* 取代
reliable *adj.* 可靠的
be used in 用于……
standard *n.* 标准
laboratory *n.* 实验室
advocate *v.* 提倡
take away 带走
moreover *adv.* 而且
necessary *adj.* 必要的
conclude *v.* 推断
apply to 适用于……
be used for doing 用于做……
on the other hand 另一方面
claim *v.* 声称
disease *n.* 疾病
at present 目前
therefore *adv.* 因此
such as 例如
breed *v.* 繁殖
treatment *n.* 治疗
prevent *v.* 预防
first and foremost 首先
belong to 属于
effective *adj.* 有效的
famous *adj.* 著名的
creature *n.* 生物

加分词汇和短语：

halt *v.* 停止
no matter 不论怎样
comparison *n.* 比较
be regarded as 被认为是
furthermore *adv.* 此外
brutal *adj.* 残忍的
violate *v.* 违反
simulation *n.* 模拟
cogent *adj.* 强有力的
feasible *adj.* 可行的
inevitably *adv.* 不可避免地
what is more 而且

加分语法句型：

Others, on the other hand, claim that without animal testing, some patients would suffer

and even die from their disease.（插入语，宾语从句）

Those people who strongly believe that we should use animals in experiments have cogent reasons for it.（定语从句，宾语从句）

It would be cruel that some people die of a disease because there is not enough information about it.（主语从句，原因状语从句）

More important, animals such as monkeys or rabbits which are used in experiments are easily bred.（which 引导的定语从句）

The treatment and drugs which are effective to animals sometimes are useless and even have negative effects on humans.（which 引导的定语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 用于做……
2. 可靠的
3. 首先
4. 强有力的
5. 被认为是
6. 不可避免地
7. 而且

参考答案：

1. be used for doing
2. reliable
3. first and foremost
4. cogent
5. be regarded as
6. inevitably
7. what is more

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 然而，另外一些人认为，没有动物实验，一些病人就会因所患的疾病遭罪甚至死于疾病。
2. 一些人们死于对某种疾病没有足够的了解，这是残忍的。
3. 没有什么比夺走一个生命更残忍的了，不管它是一个人还是一个动物。
4. 通过比较，任何人都能安全地得出结论：动物不应该被用于医疗实验。

参考答案：

1. Others, on the other hand, claim that without animal testing, some patients would suffer and even die from their disease.
2. It would be cruel that some people die of a disease because there is not enough information about it.
3. Nothing seems more brutal than taking away a life, no matter it belongs to a man or animal.
4. From the above comparison and contrast, anyone can safely conclude that animals should not be used for testing medical techniques and drugs.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Animals are of great help to humans in medical experiments. **Many people argue that** animals should not be used for testing medical techniques and drugs. **They believe that** animal testing is a barbaric practice, which deprives animals of the right of subsistence. **However, I do strongly support the idea that** it is reasonable to use animals in medical experiments.

The first and most important reason is that animal testing allows scientists to test and create new drugs. With the help of animal tests, we have found cures to many formerly fatal diseases. However, many new deadly illnesses appear every year and new treatments and drugs are needed to combat them.

There is another factor that deserves some words here. At present there are no other better methods to replace them. Animals have similar physical processes to humans. However not only would the costs of testing in humans be extremely high, but also it is brutal to test new drugs on children or adults. Therefore, animal tests are still regarded as the only reliable and feasible method.

Some people may say that animal testing is cruel. Nothing seems more brutal than taking away a life, no matter it belongs to a man or animal. **However**, we also cannot deny that it would be much more brutal to let people die because there is not enough information about a disease. Furthermore, most countries set standards for animal treatment in tests, and laboratories have regulations to prevent cruelty.

So if we take a careful consideration, it is not difficult to get the conclusion that animal testing is needed in the world we live in. It is better that animals suffer than humans.

考官评分：6.5

译文

动物在医学实验方面对人类有很大帮助。很多人认为动物不应该被用于测试医疗技术和药物。他们认为动物实验是一个残忍的做法，它剥夺了动物的生存权。然而，我强烈地支持这个观点：在医疗实验中使用动物是合理的。

第一个也是最重要的原因是，动物实验能让科学家们测试和发明新药物。借助动物实验的帮助，我们已经发现了许多以前是致命疾病的治愈方法。然而，每年有很多新的致命疾病出现，需要用新的药物和疗法来防治它们。

另一个原因值得说一说。现在还没有更好的方法来替代它们。动物和人有着相似的生理过程。然而用人来进行试验不仅费用极其昂贵，在孩子或大人身上测试新药也是极其残酷的。因此，动物试验仍被视为是唯一可靠且可行的方法。

有些人可能会说动物实验是残忍的。没有什么比夺走一个生命更残忍的了，不管他是人还是动物。然而，我们也不能否认，让人们死于对某种疾病没有足够的了解，这会更残忍。此外，大多数国家都有为动物治疗试验制定标准，实验室也有相关规定来防止残酷的行为。

所以，如果我们认真地考虑一下，不难得出结论：我们生活的世界需要动物实验。动物受苦总比人类受苦好。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用了一边倒结构，开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点及其一个理由，然后说出自己的观点：在医疗实验中使用动物是合理的。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申观点。本篇范文使用模板较多，对分数有影响。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

subsistence *n.* 生存　　physical *adj.* 身体上的

consideration *n.* 考虑　　conclusion *n.* 结论

加分语法句型：

However, I do strongly support the idea that it is reasonable to use animals in medical experiments.（同位语从句）

There is another factor that deserves some words here.（that 引导的定语从句）

So if we take a careful consideration, it is not difficult to get the conclusion that animal testing is needed in the world we live in.（条件状语从句，不定式做主语，同位语从句）

Sample Answer 3

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note

that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Animals are of great help to humans in medical experiments. **It is commonly believed that** we should continue to use animals to test and create new drugs. Indeed, animal tests have dramatically improved the health of the human race. **However, I believe that** animals should not be used for testing medical techniques and drugs.

First, animal tests violate animals' rights. Although humans have been occupying dominant position since they appeared on the earth, God created animals before humans. Moreover, they are of great help to humans in many aspects. Some kinds of animals have been used as vehicles. Some others help solve a case with the police. In modern times, some animals are raised as pets in families. However, in experiments animals are usually killed or at least suffer from great pains. It is a kind of brutality and cruelty.

Besides, not all the experiments are effective and reliable. Animals and humans are quite different two kinds of creatures and they have different physical process. The treatment and drugs which are effective to animals sometimes are useless and even have negative effects on humans. That is to say, information from animals does not apply to humans.

Some people may argue that animal testing is necessary and no other method has been discovered to replace it. **In fact**, nowadays animals are used in too many experiments to cure all kind of diseases. Some diseases are not common ones and will not lead to people's death. Furthermore, with the development of technology, computer simulation can achieve similar results.

All in all, such kind of brutality should be halted. We should create a pain-free life for all animals.

考官评分：7

译文

动物在医学实验方面对人类有很大帮助。人们普遍认为，我们应该继续使用动物来测试和制造新的药品。确实，动物试验已大大改善了人类的健康。然而，我认为动物不应该被用于测试医疗技术和药物。

首先，动物试验侵犯了动物的权利。虽然人类自从出现在地球上就占据了统治地位，但是神却在创造人类之前先创造了动物。此外，动物在很多方面对人类有很大帮助。有些种类的动物被用作交通工具。有的帮助警察破案。如今，有些动物被家庭当作宠物。但在实验中的动物却经常被杀死，或者至少也要忍受极大的痛苦。这是一种残酷和野蛮。

而且，并非所有的试验都是有效的和可靠的。而且，动物和人类是两种大不相同的生物。他们有着不同的生理过程。那些对动物有效的药物和疗法对人有时是没用的，甚至有相反的作用。

这就是说，从动物身上得来的信息并不适用于人类。

有人可能会说动物实验是必需的，没有更好的方法被发现来替代它们。实际上，目前动物被用于太多的实验来治疗各种各样的疾病。有些疾病并不常见，也不会导致人们的死亡。另外，随着技术的发展，用计算机模拟可以得到相似的结果。

总而言之，应该停止这种残忍的行为。我们应该为所有动物创造一种没有痛苦的生活。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用了一边倒结构，开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点及其一个理由，然后说出自己的观点：在医疗实验中不应该使用动物。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申观点。然后提出希望。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

dramatically *adv.* 戏剧性地
occupy *v.* 占据
dominant *adj.* 占优势的
position *n.* 位置
aspect *n.* 方面
vehicle *n.* 交通工具

加分语法句型：

It is commonly believed that we should continue to use animals to test and create new drugs.（主语从句）

Although humans have been occupying dominant position since they appeared on the earth, God created animals before humans.（让步状语从句，时间状语从句）

Animals and humans are quite different two kinds of creatures and they have different physical process.（并列句）

Furthermore, with the development of technology, computer simulation can achieve similar results.（介词短语作状语）

Topic: 女子参军

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Many females join the army in some countries. Some people think women should not join the army. Do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or

experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

This is a world of gender equality, or, at least, a world calling for so. **Many people are confident that** women should be entitled to joining the army as it could be seen as an embodiment of the equality between men and women, **while some others hold that** women should not be allowed to serve as soldiers due to some traits of women. **Personally I am side with the former**.

First and foremost, as people's consciousness about the equality of male and female has been strengthened, the old stereotypes, such as man like the "breadwinner" and women like housewife, have already vanished. Not all women are physically weak and they can serve as nurse, spy and even soldier. In other words, women could find their useful positions in the cruel battle.

In the second place, the army is a large school. Through some multiform exercises, the young women who are called "little princess" at home can become a qualified soldier. When the female soldiers reenter society, they bring the merits of army-responsibility back to the real world. No matter it is a fierce business life or a pure domestic life, being responsible is one of the keys to success. Women, to some extent, can shape their personality during the troop life.

Some people may say that women are physically weaker. As a result, they can, when real battle occurs, put the whole troop in danger. **In fact**, as modern technology has been developed with fast paces, being physically strong is not the most important factor for modern military activities. Modern war is not a close battle but using hi-tech weapons. For example, women soldiers can also launch missile if they have wealthy military knowledge.

In conclusion, I think women should have the right to join the army.

考官评分：7

译文

这是一个男女平等的世界，或者至少是提倡男女平等的世界。很多人认为女性有资格参军，因为这可以被看作是男女平等的体现。然而另外一些人认为女性不应该被允许参军当战士，因为女性的一些特点。我个人同意前者。

首先，随着人们关于男女平等意识的增强，陈旧的观念，比如男人是挣钱的、女人是家庭

主妇，已经完全消失了。不是所有的女性都身体瘦弱。她们能做护士、间谍，甚至士兵。换句话说，女性能在残忍的战斗中找到它们的位置。

第二，军队是所大学校。通过一些各种各样的训练，被称作家中的小公主的年轻女性可以成为合格的战士。当女战士重新进入社会，她们把军队责任的优点带回现实社会。不管是竞争激烈的商业生活还是单纯的家庭生活，负责任是成功的关键之一。在某种程度上，女性会在部队生活中塑造她们的个性。

有人可能会说女性在身体上更瘦弱。因此，当真的战斗发生时，她们可能会使整个部队处于危险之中。实际上，随着科技的快速发展，身体强壮不是军队活动的最重要的因素。现代战争不是肉搏战而是使用高科技武器。例如，如果有丰富的军事知识，女战士也能发射导弹。

总之，我认为女性有权利参军。

结构分析

辩论型题目，一边倒结构。开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍双方观点，然后说出自己的观点：女性有权利参军。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申观点。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

army *n.* 军队
serve as 作为；从事
due to sth. 因为某事
former *adj.* 前面的
strengthen *v.* 加强
physically weak 身体瘦弱
spy *n.* 间谍
battle *n.* 战役
reenter *v.* 重新进入
pure *adj.* 纯粹的
shape *v.* 形成
occur *v.* 发生
factor *n.* 因素
weapon *n.* 武器
join *v.* 参加；加入
merit *n.* 优势
be allowed to do sth. 被允许做某事
soldier *n.* 士兵
personally *adv.* 个人地
foremost *adv.* 首先；第一
housewife *n.* 家庭主妇
nurse *n.* 护士
position *n.* 位置；职位
exercise *n.* 训练
society *n.* 社会
key *n.* 关键
personality *n.* 个性
technology *n.* 科技
activity *n.* 活动
knowledge *n.* 知识
cruel *adj.* 残酷的
responsibility *n.* 责任

to some extent 某种程度上
modern war *n.* 现代战争
fast pace 快节奏

加分词汇和短语：

gender equality *n.* 性别平等
embodiment *n.* 体现；化身；具体化
consciousness *n.* 意识；观念
breadwinner *n.* 养家糊口的人
multiform *adj.* 多种形式的
fierce *adj.* 激烈的
troop *n.* 军队
hi-tech *adj.* 高科技的
missile *n.* 导弹
no matter 不管
be entitled to doing sth. 有资格做某事
trait *n.* 特点；特性；少许
the old stereotype *n.* 陈规旧习
vanish *v.* 消失
qualified *adj.* 合格的
domestic life 家庭生活
close battle *n.* 肉搏战
launch *v.* 发射
wealthy *adj.* 丰富的；富足的

加分语法句型：

Many people are confident that women should be entitled to joining the army as it could be seen as an embodiment of the equality between men and women.（that 引导的宾语从句，as 引导的原因状语从句）

Some others hold that women should not be allowed to serve as soldiers due to some traits of women.（that 引导的宾语从句）

The old stereotypes, such as man like the “breadwinner” and women like housewife, have already vanished.（such as man like the “breadwinner” and women like housewife 作插入语）

Not all women are physically weak and they can serve as nurse, spy and even soldier.（and 连接的并列句）

The young women who are called “little princess” at home can become a qualified soldier.（who 引导的定语从句）

Some people may say that women are physically weaker.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Women soldiers can also launch missile if they have wealthy military knowledge.（if 引导的条件状语从句）

As a result, they can, when real battle occurs, put the whole troop in danger.（when 引导的时间状语从句，而且做插入语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1．被允许做某事

2. 身体瘦弱
3. 重新进入
4. 不管
5. 纯粹的
6. 知识
7. 有资格做某事
8. 体现；化身
9. 多种形式的
10. 肉搏战
11. 训练
12. 家庭生活
13. 某种程度上
14. 军队
15. 快节奏
16. 现代战争
17. 高科技的
18. 发射
19. 导弹
20. 丰富的；富足的

参考答案：

1. be allowed to do sth.
2. physically weak
3. reenter
4. no matter
5. pure
6. knowledge
7. be entitled to doing sth.
8. embodiment
9. multiform
10. close battle
11. exercise
12. domestic life
13. to some extent

14. troop
15. fast pace
16. modern war
17. hi-tech
18. launch
19. missile
20. wealthy

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．很多人认为女性有资格参军，因为这可以被看作是男女平等的体现。
2．陈旧的观念，比如男人是挣钱的、女人是家庭主妇，已经完全消失了。
3．通过一些各种各样的训练，被称作家中的小公主的年轻女性可以成为合格的战士。
4．不管是竞争激烈的商业生活还是单纯的家庭生活，负责任是成功的关键之一。
5．因此，当真的战斗发生时，她们可能会使整个部队处于危险之中。
6．现代战争不是肉搏战而是使用高科技武器。

参考答案：

1. Many people are confident that women should be entitled to joining the army as it could be seen as an embodiment of the equality between men and women.
2. The old stereotypes, such as man like the “breadwinner” and women like housewife, have already vanished.
3. Through some multiform exercises, the young women who are called “little princess” at home can become a qualified soldier.
4. No matter it is a fierce business life or a pure domestic life, being responsible is one of the keys to success.
5. As a result, they can, when real battle occurs, put the whole troop in danger.
6. Modern war is not a close battle but using hi-tech weapons.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

This is a world of gender equality, or, at least, a world calling for so. **Many people are confident that** we should not allow women to join the army as soldiers. **On the other hand, other people stand on a very different ground. They advocate that** women should be entitled to joining the army.

Some arguments can be made that women should be allowed to serve as soldiers in army. **In the first place**, it is the rights and obligations for every citizen to defend his motherland. We cannot deprive women of such rights. **In the second place**, allowing women in the army is beneficial to soldiers' psychological health. As this society is made up of males and females, the environment consisting only of members of the same sex will definitely lead to mental problems. **Finally**, the war in modern times uses largely hi-tech weapons. In other words, although women are physically weak, they can still become qualified soldiers.

Some people examine this issue from another angle. They claim that women should not join the army. **To begin with**, female soldiers would reduce the efficiency of military operations. They are more likely to get wounded. As a result, they can, when real battle occurs, put the whole troop in danger. **Moreover**, women's joining the army would inevitably boost the military budget. The uniforms and weapons such as tanks or helicopters have to be redesigned for the convenience of women soldiers, which takes a good sum of money. **Last but not least**, female soldiers' stay in the army is shorter than the male soldiers, because they have another profession waiting for them: mother. Consequently, the country, in the light of training cost, incurs losses.

In summary, I think it is not a good idea to have females in the army. Females are physically weaker than males and therefore it is difficult for women to be soldiers. **In addition**, the government would have to invest more money on military facilities for the sake of women soldiers.

考官评分：7

译文

这是一个男女平等的世界，或者至少是提倡男女平等的世界。很多人认为我们不应该允许女性参军当战士。另一方面，一些人持有完全不同的看法。他们认为女性有资格参军。

有些理由指出女性应该参军当士兵。第一，保卫国家是每个公民的权利和义务。我们不能剥夺女性这种权利。第二，允许女性参军对士兵的心理健康有好处。因为社会是由男性和女性组成的，只包含单一性别成员的环境一定会导致心理问题。最后，现代战争大量使用高科技武器。换句话说，虽然女性身体瘦弱，她们还是能成为合格的士兵的。

一些人从另一个角度看待这个问题。他们认为不应该允许女性参军。一方面，女性士兵会降低军事行动的效率。她们更容易受伤，因此，当真的战斗打响，她们可能会使部队处于危险之中。而且，女性参军会不可避免地增加军事预算。为了女性的方便，军服和武器如坦克和直升机需要重新设计，这要花很多钱。最后，女性在军队服役的时间少于男性，因为有个重要的职业等待着她们：母亲。因此，在培训费用上，国家会有损失。

总之，在我看来，让女性参军不是一个好主意。女性在身体上比男性瘦弱，因此，对女性来说，

当兵是很困难的。而且，因为女兵，政府将不得不投入更多的钱在军事设施上。

结构分析

辩论型题目，对称式结构。范文写了四段，第一段第一句背景，然后分别说出两种不同观点，第二段是写女性应该参军当士兵，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。第三段写的是不应该允许女性参军，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。最后一段说出自己的观点，同第三段的看法相同：不应该允许女性参军。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

army *n.* 军队
argument *n.* 论点
citizen *n.* 公民
environment *n.* 环境
claim *v.* 声称
mental problem 心理问题
join *v.* 参加
wound *v.* 受伤
battle *n.* 战争
issue *n.* 问题
uniform *n.* 制服
helicopter *n.* 直升机
military facility 军事设施
psychological *adj.* 心理的
convenience *n.* 便利
soldier *n.* 士兵
be allowed to do sth. 被允许做某事
society *n.* 社会
member *n.* 成员
lead to 导致
weapon *n.* 武器
efficiency *n.* 效率
as a result 因此
occur *v.* 发生
in danger 处于危险中
tank *n.* 坦克
invest *v.* 投资
be beneficial to 对……是有好处的
same sex 同性

加分词汇和短语：

gender equality *n.* 性别平等
advocate *v.* 倡导；提倡
obligation *n.* 义务
motherland *n.* 祖国
be made up of 由……组成
hi-tech *adj.* 高科技的
qualified *adj.* 有资格的
be entitled to doing sth. 有资格做某事
serve as 作为；从事
defend *v.* 防守
deprive sb. of sth. 剥夺某人某物
largely *adv.* 大规模地；大量地
physically weak 身体瘦弱
from another angle 从另一个角度

military operation 军事行动
troop *n.* 部队
boost *v.* 大大增加
be redesigned for 为……重新设计
profession *n.* 职业
in the light of 从……方面考虑
for the sake of 为了……
be more likely to 更可能……
inevitably *adv.* 不可避免地
budget *n.* 预算
a good sum of money 一大笔钱
consequently *adv.* 结果，因此
incur *v.* 发生（损失）
definitely *adv.* 当然地

加分语法句型：

They advocate that women should be entitled to joining the army.（that 引导的宾语从句）

It is the rights and obligations for every citizen to defend his motherland.（不定式）

As this society is made up of males and females, the environment consisting only of members of the same sex will definitely lead to mental problems.（as 引导的原因状语从句，consisting only of members of the same sex 是分词短语作后置定语）

As a result, they can, when real battle occurs, put the whole troop in danger.（when 引导的时间状语从句，而且做插入语）

Female soldiers' stay in the army is shorter than the male soldiers, because they have another profession waiting for them: mother.（because 引导的原因状语从句）

Females are physically weaker than males and therefore it is difficult for women to be soldiers.（and 连接的并列句，it 作形式主语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 士兵
2. 公民
3. 声称
4. 心理问题
5. 因此
6. 性别平等
7. 有资格做某事
8. 倡导；提倡
9. 义务
10. 剥夺某人某物
11. 对……是有好处的
12. 心理的

13. 由……组成
14. 同性
15. 大规模地；大量地
16. 从另一个角度
17. 军事行动
18. 更可能……
19. 不可避免地
20. 大大增加

参考答案：

1. soldier
2. citizen
3. claim
4. mental problem
5. as a result
6. gender equality
7. be entitled to doing sth.
8. advocate
9. obligation
10. deprive sb. of sth.
11. be beneficial to
12. psychological
13. be made up of
14. same sex
15. largely
16. from another angle
17. military operation
18. be more likely to
19. inevitably
20. boost

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 这是一个男女平等的世界，或者至少是提倡男女平等的世界。
2. 另一方面，一些人持有完全不同的看法。
3. 保卫国家是每个公民的权利和义务。我们不能剥夺女性这种权利。

4．因为社会是由男性和女性组成的，只包含单一性别成员的环境一定会导致心理问题。
5．因此，当真的战斗打响，她们可能会使部队处于危险之中。
6．而且，女性参军会不可避免地增加军事预算。

参考答案：

1. This is a world of gender equality, or, at least, a world calling for so.
2. On the other hand, other people stand on a very different ground.
3. It is the rights and obligations for every citizen to defend his motherland. We cannot deprive women of such rights.
4. As this society is made up of males and females, the environment consisting only of members of the same sex will definitely lead to mental problems.
5. As a result, they can, when real battle occurs, put the whole troop in danger.
6. Moreover, women's joining the army would inevitably boost the military budget.

Topic: 囚禁罪犯

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that criminals should be sent to prison. Some others think they should do something else outside prison as the punishment? What is your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, the record of crime rate has been constantly renewed. **Some people believe that** the malefactors should be imprisoned. **However, some others argue that** the law offenders should be punished by doing something outside the jail.

There are some major reasons why we should let criminals do something else as punishment. **First of all**, they are better rehabilitated in this way. Doing something for society is a good measure, which not only punishes the criminals but also encourages them to begin a new life as well. **Another reason is that** the jail space is limited. Letting criminals do

something outside jails decreases the cost to the government. **Finally**, the imprisonment of criminals does not scare off other criminals. Up to now, there is no evidence showing the direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of the crime rate.

On the other hand, there are also many people who strongly advocate that criminals should be sent to prison. **In the first place**, it can ensure a safe living environment for the law-abiding citizens. For criminals like thieves, robbers, rapists, and murderers, it is improper and even dangerous to let them out of jails because they still pose threat to our society. **In the second place**, it is the best deterrent to those potential criminals. It will make would-be criminals think twice before they commit a crime. **Last but not least**, it is a great spiritual consolation to the victims. Those who are against the imprisonment lay too much emphasis on the rights of malefactors. They ignore the rights of victims.

After some careful consideration, I am in favor of the idea that we should retain the practice of sending criminals to prison. It can guarantee the safety of citizens. It can reduce the crime rate. **Furthermore**, it serves as a punishment for the merciless offenders while a comfort to the innocent victims.

考官评分：7

译文

近年来，犯罪率屡创新高。一些人认为罪犯应该被关进监狱。然而，另外一些人认为那些违法者应该在监狱外做一些事情作为惩罚。

有一些主要原因解释为什么我们应该让罪犯做其他事作为惩罚。首先，这可以让他们得到更好的改造。为社会做些事情是一个好的措施，既对罪犯进行了惩罚，还能够鼓励他们开始新的生活。另一个原因是监狱的空间是有限的。让罪犯在监狱外做一些事情可以降低政府的开支。最后，对罪犯的监禁丝毫也不会威慑到其他罪犯。到目前为止，没有任何证据表明监禁罪犯的实行和犯罪率的降低之间存在联系。

另一方面，也有很多人强烈主张罪犯应该被关进监狱。首先，这可以为守法者保证一个安全的生活环境。像小偷、抢劫犯、强奸犯甚至杀人犯，释放他们是不合理甚至非常危险的，因为他们仍然会对社会构成威胁。其次，这是对潜在的罪犯最好的威慑。这可以让想要犯罪的人在犯罪之前再三考虑。最后一点，这是对受害者的一种精神上的抚慰。那些不同意关押犯人的人过度强调了罪犯的权利，而忽视了受害者的权利。

在一些仔细的考虑之后，我赞成我们应该保留把罪犯送进监狱的做法。这可以保证公民的安全，还可以降低犯罪率。而且，这是对无情的罪犯的惩罚，是对无辜的受害者的安慰。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用对称式结构。范文写了四段，第一段第一句背景，然后分别说出两种不同观点，第二段是我们应该让罪犯做其他事作为惩罚，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。第三段写的是罪犯应该被关进监狱，写了三个理由，每个理由 2 句话左右。最后一段说出自己的观点，同第三段的看法相同：罪犯应该被关进监狱。然后各用一句话改写第三段中的每个理由。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

record *n.* 记录
rate *n.* 比率
punish *v.* 惩罚
criminal *n.* 罪犯
measure *n.* 措施
as well 也
up to now 到目前为止
decline *n.* 下降
thief *n.* 小偷
rapist *n.* 强奸犯
improper *adj.* 不适合的
spiritual *adj.* 心灵的
lay emphasis on 强调
retain *v.* 保持
comfort *n.* 安慰
crime *n.* 罪行，犯罪
be imprisoned 入狱
major *adj.* 主要的
punishment *n.* 惩罚
encourage *v.* 鼓励
decrease *v.* 减少
evidence *n.* 证据
ensure *v.* 确保
robber *n.* 强盗
murderer *n.* 谋杀犯
potential *adj.* 潜在的
victim *n.* 受害者
ignore *v.* 忽略
guarantee *v.* 保证

加分词汇和短语：

constantly *adv.* 不断地
malefactor *n.* 罪犯
jail *n.* 监狱
imprisonment *n.* 监禁
implementation *n.* 履行
law-abiding *adj.* 守法的
pose threat to 对……有威胁
would-be *adj.* 想要成为……的
renew *v.* 使更新
law offender 罪犯
rehabilitate *v.* 使恢复原状
scare off 吓跑
advocate *v.* 主张
citizen *n.* 公民
deterrent *n.* 威慑
commit a crime 犯罪

consolation *n.* 安慰　　serve as 充当

merciless *adj.* 残忍的　　innocent *adj.* 无辜的

加分语法句型：

Some people believe that the malefactors should be imprisoned.（that 引导宾语从句）

However, some others argue that the law offenders should be punished by doing something outside the jail.（that 引导宾语从句）

There are some major reasons why we should let criminals do something else as punishment.（why 引导定语从句）

Doing something for society is a good measure, which not only punishes the criminals but also encourages them to begin a new life as well.（doing something for society 动名词短语做主语，which 引导定语从句，not only... but also 并列连接两个谓语成分）

Another reason is that the jail space is limited.（that 引导表语从句）

Letting criminals do something outside jails decreases the cost to the government.（letting criminals do something outside jails 动名词短语做主语）

Up to now, there is no evidence showing the direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of the crime rate.（showing the direct link… 现在分词短语做后置定语）

On the other hand, there are also many people who strongly advocate that criminals should be sent to prison.（who 引导定语从句，定语从句中 that 引导宾语从句）

For criminals like thieves, robbers, rapists, and murderers, it is improper and even dangerous to let them out of jails because they still pose threat to our society.（thieves, robbers, rapists, and murderers 是平行结构，because 引导原因状语从句）

Those who are against the imprisonment lay too much emphasis on the rights of malefactors.（who 引导定语从句）

I am in favor of the idea that we should retain the practice of sending criminals to prison.（that 引导同位语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 使更新
2. 罪犯
3. 监狱
4. 使恢复原状
5. 吓跑

6．履行
7．守法的
8．对……有威胁
9．威慑
10．强调
11．想要成为……的
12．充当
13．残忍的
14．无辜的

参考答案：

1. renew
2. malefactor=law offender=criminal
3. jail=prison
4. rehabilitate
5. scare off
6. implementation
7. law-abiding
8. pose threat to
9. deterrent
10. lay emphasis on
11. would-be
12. serve as
13. merciless
14. innocent

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．近年来，犯罪率屡创新高。
2．让罪犯在监狱外做一些事情可以降低政府的开支。
3．到目前为止，没有任何证据表明监禁罪犯的实行和犯罪率的降低之间存在联系。
4．像小偷、抢劫犯、强奸犯甚至杀人犯，释放他们是不合理甚至非常危险的，因为他们仍然会对社会构成威胁。
5．这可以让想要犯罪的人在犯罪之前再三考虑。
6．最后一点，这是对受害者的一种精神上的抚慰。
7．那些不同意关押犯人的人过度强调了罪犯的权利，而忽视了受害者的权利。

8. 而且，这是对无情的罪犯的惩罚，是对无辜的受害者的安慰。

参考答案：

1. In recent years, the record of crime rate has been constantly renewed.
2. Letting criminals do something outside jails decreases the cost to the government.
3. Up to now, there is no evidence showing the direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of the crime rate.
4. For criminals like thieves, robbers, rapists, and murderers, it is improper and even dangerous to let them out of jails because they still pose threat to our society.
5. It will make would-be criminals think twice before they commit a crime.
6. Last but not least, it is a great spiritual consolation to the victims.
7. Those who are against the imprisonment lay too much emphasis on the rights of malefactors.
8. Furthermore, it serves as a punishment for the merciless offenders while a comfort to the innocent victims.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, the record of crime rate has been constantly renewed. **Some people believe that** the law offenders should be punished by doing something outside the jail. Indeed, if the malefactors are imprisoned, the government has to spend a large sum of money on the building and maintenance of prison. **Yet I am one of the people who feel that** criminals should be locked up in prisons.

First of all, it can ensure a safe and comfortable living environment to the law-abiding citizens. For criminals like thieves, robbers, rapists or even murderers, it is improper or even dangerous to let them out of jails, because they still pose threat to our society. Just as an old saying goes, “Mercy to the criminal may be cruelty to the people.”

Second, the imprisonment of criminals not only punishes the criminals but also deters the potential criminals. It will make would-be criminals think twice before they commit a crime. Researches reveal that there is a direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of crime rate. Without the practice, the world would be in great chaos and full of blood and violence.

Some people may say that the practice lays heavy financial burden on the government. **In fact**, if the police want the behaviour of the criminals to be under control, they have to spend

more money and time supervising the criminals after they are set free. Furthermore, once the criminals commit crimes again, it will take the police much trouble to catch them. In addition, the loss and the damage to the victims will be irreparable.

From what I mentioned above, it is not difficult to draw a conclusion that criminals should be imprisoned in jails and receive compulsory reclaim.

考官评分：7

译文

近年来，犯罪率屡创新高。一些人认为那些违法者应该在监狱外做一些事情作为惩罚。确实，如果罪犯被关进监狱，政府不得不花很多的钱在监狱的建造和维护上。然而，我认为罪犯应该被关进监狱。

首先，这可以为守法者营造一个安全舒适的环境。像小偷、抢劫犯、强奸犯甚至杀人犯，释放他们是不合理甚至非常危险的，因为他们仍然是社会的威胁。俗话说，“对罪犯的仁慈就是对百姓的残忍。”

第二，对罪犯的关押不仅是对罪犯的惩罚，还是对潜在犯罪的一种威慑。这可以让想要犯罪的人在犯罪之前再三考虑。研究表明，在对罪犯的关押和犯罪率的降低之间有着直接的联系。如果不这么做，世界将会一片混乱，充满了血腥与暴力。

有人会说这种做法给政府施加了沉重的财政负担。事实上，如果警察想让犯罪行为得到控制，就必须投入更多金钱对已经释放的罪犯进行监督。而且，一旦罪犯重新犯罪，警察的抓捕工作将会有很大困难。另外，对于受害者的伤害是无法弥补的。

根据我以上所分析的，不难得出这样一个结论：罪犯应该关在监狱中接受强制改造。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用一边倒结构。开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点及其一个理由，然后说出自己的观点：罪犯应该被关进监狱。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申观点。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

spend…on doing sth. 花费……做某事
comfortable *adj.* 舒服的
mercy *n.* 仁慈
violence *n.* 暴力
be under control 被控制
yet *adv.* 然而
dangerous *adj.* 危险的
reveal *v.* 显示
behavior *n.* 行为
loss and damage 损失与伤害

conclusion *n.* 结论

加分词汇和短语：

Indeed *adv.* 的确

a large sum of 大量的（接不可数名词）

be locked up 被锁起来

as an old saying goes 正如老话所说

cruelty *n.* 残忍

chaos *n.* 混乱

lay heavy financial burden on 给……施加沉重的经济负担

supervise *v.* 监管

irreparable *adj.* 不可挽回的

compulsory *adj.* 被强制的

reclaim *n.* 改造

draw a conclusion 得出结论

加分语法句型：

Indeed, if the malefactors are imprisoned, the government has to spend a large sum of money on the building and maintenance of prison.（if 引导条件状语从句）

Yet I am one of the people who feel that criminals should be locked up in prisons.（who 引导定语从句）

Second, the imprisonment of criminals not only punishes the criminals but also deters the potential criminals.（not only…but also 连接并列谓语）

Researches reveal that there is a direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of crime rate.（that 引导宾语从句）

Without the practice, the world would be in great chaos and full of blood and violence.（介词短语作状语）

In fact, if the police want the behavior of the criminals to be under control, they have to spend more money and time supervising the criminals after they are set free.（if 引导条件状语从句）

Furthermore, once the criminals commit crimes again, it will take the police much trouble to catch them.（once 引导条件状语从句）

From what I mentioned above, it is not difficult to draw a conclusion that criminals should be imprisoned in jails and receive compulsory reclaim.（what 引导宾语从句，that 引导同位语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 显示
2. 仁慈
3. 损失与伤害

4．的确
5．大量的
6．正如老话所说
7．残忍
8．混乱
9．给……施加沉重的经济负担
10．监管
11．不可挽回的
12．强制的
13．改造
14．得出结论

参考答案：

1. reveal
2. mercy
3. loss and damage
4. Indeed
5. a large sum of
6. as an old saying goes
7. cruelty
8. chaos
9. lay heavy financial burden on
10. supervise
11. irreparable
12. compulsory
13. reclaim
14. draw a conclusion

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．确实，如果罪犯被关进监狱，政府不得不花很多的钱在监狱的建造和维护上。
2．首先，这可以为守法者营造一个安全舒适的环境。
3．俗话说，“对罪犯的仁慈就是对百姓的残忍。”
4．第二，对罪犯的关押不仅是对罪犯的惩罚，还是对潜在犯罪的一种威慑。
5．研究表明，在对罪犯的关押和犯罪率的降低之间有着直接的联系。
6．有人会说这种做法给政府施加了沉重的财政负担。

7．根据我以上所分析的，不难得出这样一个结论：罪犯应该关在监狱中接受强制改造。

参考答案：

1. Indeed, if the malefactors are imprisoned, the government has to spend a large sum of money on the building and maintenance of prison.
2. First of all, it can ensure a safe and comfortable living environment to the law-abiding citizens.
3. Just as an old saying goes, “Mercy to the criminal many be cruelty to the people.”
4. Second, the imprisonment of criminals not only punishes the criminals but also deters the potential criminals.
5. Researches reveal that there is a direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of crime rate.
6. Some people may say that the practice lays heavy financial burden on the government.
7. From what I mentioned above, it is not difficult to draw a conclusion that criminals should be imprisoned in jails and receive compulsory reclaim.

➲ Sample Answer 3

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, the record of crime rate has been constantly renewed. **It is widely held that** malefactors are imprisoned. Indeed, the imprisonment of criminals can deter the potential ones. **Yet my view is that** the law offenders should be punished by doing something outside the jail.

In the first place, they can get better reclamation in this way. Most criminals are not born evil. Some commit crimes out of pulse and feel regretted afterwards. If given an opportunity to remedy their faults, they would appreciate and cherish it. Doing something for society is a good measure, which punishes the criminals and encourages them to begin a new life as well. They would not feel discriminated or exclusive by society.

Another reason is that the limited jail space is limited. As we know, the jails are more and more crowded in some areas where the crime rates are high. It worsens prisoners’ living conditions and causes the problems of management. Letting criminals do something outside jails not only helps solve these problems, but also decreases the cost of the government.

Some people may say that the imprisonment of criminals is the best deterrent to those would-be criminals. **In fact**, it cannot scare off the criminals. Up to now, there is no evidence showing the direct link between the implementation of imprisoning criminals and the decline of

crime rate. In other words, the imprisonment plays a limited role in eliminating crimes.

Based on the above discussion and analysis, we can see that criminals should be punished to do something else outside the jail. It can lessen the prison crowding and thus cut down on government budget. **Moreover**, the criminal should be offered a chance to mend his way and take over a new life.

考官评分：7

译文

近年来，犯罪率屡创新高。人们普遍认为罪犯应该被关进监狱。确实，囚禁罪犯能够震慑潜在的罪犯。然而，我的观点是那些违法者应该在监狱外做一些事情作为惩罚。

首先，这样他们可以更好地改造。大多数罪犯并非天生就是坏人。有些人一时冲动犯下了罪行，事后感到很后悔。如果给他们一个补救的机会，他们将会非常感激并且会珍视这个机会。为社会做些公益事业就是个办法，既对罪犯进行了惩罚，还能够鼓励他们开始新的生活。他们不会感觉到被社会歧视和排斥。

另一个原因是监狱的空间是有限的。如我们所知，在一些犯罪率高的地区，监狱已经越来越拥挤了。这使罪犯的居住条件恶化，并且给管理带来很大麻烦。让罪犯在监狱以外的地区劳动不仅可以解决这个问题，还可以降低政府的开支。

有些人认为对罪犯的监禁是对潜在犯罪者最好的威慑。事实上，这并不会吓倒罪犯。到目前为止，没有任何证据表明在监禁罪犯和犯罪率的降低之间存在联系。换句话说，关押罪犯对于限制犯罪的作用微乎其微。

基于上述讨论和分析，我们可以看到罪犯应该在监狱外做一些事情作为惩罚。这可以减少监狱的拥挤并且降低政府预算。此外，罪犯也有机会进行改造，开始新的生活。

结构分析

辩论型题目。范文使用一边倒结构。开头段先用一句话介绍背景，然后介绍对方观点及其一个理由，然后说出自己的观点：罪犯应该在监狱外做一些事情作为惩罚。接下来三个理由段，其中第三个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申观点。然后各用一句话改写各理由段的主要意思。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

view *n.* 观点
pulse *n.* 冲动
opportunity *n.* 机会
appreciate *v.* 感激
evil *n.* 罪恶
regret *v.* 后悔
fault *n.* 错误
crowded *adj.* 拥挤的

prisoner *n.* 囚犯
based on 以……为基础
budget *n.* 预算
mend *v.* 修理
management *n.* 管理
cut down on 减少
moreover *adv.* 而且
take over 接收

加分词汇和短语：

reclamation *n.* 再生
remedy *v.* 补救
discriminate *v.* 歧视
worsen *v.* 恶化
lessen *v.* 减轻
afterwards *adv.* 后来
cherish *v.* 珍爱
exclusive *adj.* 排外的
eliminate *v.* 消除

加分语法句型：

It is widely held that malefactors are imprisoned.（it 作形式主语，that 引导主语从句）

Yet my view is that the law offenders should be punished by doing something outside the jail.（that 引导表语从句）

Some commit crimes out of pulse and feel regretted afterwards.（and 连接并列谓语）

If given an opportunity to remedy their faults, they would appreciate and cherish it.（if 引导条件状语从句，and 连接并列谓语）

As we know, the jails are more and more crowded in some areas where the crime rates are high.（as 引导状语从句，where 引导定语从句）

It worsens prisoners' living conditions and causes the problems of management.（and 连接并列谓语）

Letting criminals do something outside jails not only helps solve these problems, but also decreases the cost of the government.（letting criminals do something outside jails 动名词做主语，not only…but also 连接并列谓语）

Based on the above discussion and analysis, we can see that criminals should be punished to do something else outside the jail.（based on the above discussion and analysis 分词短语做状语）

Moreover, the criminal should be offered a chance to mend his way and take over a new life.（and 连接并列谓语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1．罪恶

2．冲动

3．以……为基础

4．减少

5．接收

6．再生

7．后来

8．补救

9．珍爱

10．歧视

11．恶化

12．消除

13．减轻

参考答案：

1. evil

2. pulse

3. based on

4. cut down on

5. take over

6. reclamation

7. afterwards

8. remedy

9. cherish

10. discriminate

11. worsen

12. eliminate

13. lessen

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．有些人一时冲动犯下了罪行，事后感到很后悔。

2．他们不会感觉到被社会歧视和排斥。

3．这使罪犯的居住条件恶化，并且给管理带来很大麻烦。

4．换句话说，关押罪犯对于限制犯罪的作用微乎其微。

5．这可以减少监狱的拥挤并且降低政府预算。

参考答案：

1. Some commit crimes out of pulse and feel regretted afterwards.
2. They would not feel discriminated or exclusive by society.
3. It worsens prisoners' living conditions and causes the problems of management.
4. In other words, the imprisonment plays a limited role in eliminating crimes.
5. It can lessen the prison crowding and thus cut down on government budget.

Day 4 解释型题目和其他型题目

在前面，我们讲到，从命题形式上，议论文分为三大类：

1. 辩论型题目（argumentation）
2. 解释型题目（explanation）
3. 其他型题目（others）

解释型题目与辩论型题目有明显的区别。解释型题目是要求说明一个现象的原因和解决办法。极少数解释型题目，只要求说明原因，没有要求说明解决办法。在雅思考试中，解释型题目占 20% 左右。

例：

1. Nowadays it is difficult for university graduates to find a job. Analyze the individual and social reasons and offer some solutions.
2. It is generally acknowledged that families are now not as close as they used to be. Give possible reasons and your recommendations.
3. Traffic jam is a problem in big cities. What causes the problem? Make some suggestions.
4. Although some people flood into big cities to seek jobs and happy life, there is a tendency for some people to move out from big cities. What are the reasons?

其中，前三个题目，既要求说明原因，也要求说明解决办法。第四个题目，只要求说明原因，没有要求说明解决办法，

对于解释型题目，有两种写法，或者说两种结构。

（一）第一种结构：基本同一边倒结构

类似辩论型题目的一边倒结构，写四段或五段。

1. 开头段：

一般写 4 句左右。

3 句左右介绍背景 +1 句引起下文。

其中，1 ～ 2 句引起下文，可以使用模板式句型。

2. 主体段落：

写两段或三段。分别说出两个或三个原因，一个原因占一段。先写一句主题句，然后写三句左右的支持句。

其中每个理由段主题句前面的关联词，可以使用模板式句型。

注意：不管是两个原因还是三个原因，都是直接说出原因，没有反驳对方。

3. 结尾段：

可能是第四段也可能是第五段，说解决办法。先写 1 句概述，然后说出两到三个解决办法，每个解决办法写 1 ～ 2 句。

其中，1 句概述，可以使用模板式句型。各解决办法之间的关联词，也可以使用模板式句型。

（二）第二种结构：基本同对称式结构

类似辩论型题目的对称式结构，写四段或者三段。

1. 开头段：

3 句左右介绍背景。

2. 第二段：

写原因。先写 1 句概述，然后说出两个或三个原因。如果能想出 3 个原因，每个原因写两句话左右。如果只能想出 2 个原因，每个原因写 3 句话左右。

其中，1 句概述，可以使用模板式句型。各原因之间的关联词，也可以使用模板式句型。

3. 第三段：

写解决办法。先写一句概述，然后说出两个或三个解决办法。如果能想出 3 个解决办法，每个解决办法写 2 句话左右。如果只能想出 2 个解决办法，每个解决办法写 3 句话左右。

其中，1 句概述，可以使用模板式句型。各解决办法之间的关联词，也可以使用模板式句型。

4. 第四段：

如果字数已经够了，第四段也可以不写。如果不够字数，可以围绕题目写 2 句左右，提出希望，发出号召，展望未来等。最好自己写，写成非模板式句型。如果自己不会写，也可以使用模板式句型。

下面，我们看一个典型题目。这个题目给出分别用写法一（即：基本同一边倒写法）和写法二（即：基本同对称式写法）写的两篇范文。其中，sample 1 是用写法一写的，sample 2 是用写法二写的。其中，黑体字标出的是模板式句型。两个模板的字数都是 40 字左右。

Topic: 家庭成员关系不亲密

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

It is generally acknowledged that families are now not as close as they used to be. Give possible reasons and your recommendations.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

➲ Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In the past, family was a very important concept in people's minds, and it was the center of many people's lives. **Nowadays, however**, the relationship between family members is not as close as before. The record of divorce rate, according to a survey, has been constantly renewed. **As far as I am concerned, the following reasons should be taken into consideration**.

The first reason is that people spend more time on their studies and work. Nowadays, people are confronted with fierce competition and suffer from great pressure. As a consequence, they have to devote more time and energy to their careers. Some people are too occupied to spare time for their family. What is more, many jobs require people to work in other cities and many children have to leave their parents at an early age to study elsewhere. As time passes, these people become emotionally estranged from their families.

Another reason is that there are an increasing number of entertainments available. High technology brings modern people more interesting things, which can easily attract their attention, such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing video games. Consequently, people are addicted to these activities, totally neglecting the feelings of their family members.

Last but not least, people are now more independent than before. Apart from their family, they can easily get help from their friends and it is much easier to make more friends as a result of the rapid improvement in telecommunication. Therefore, they are not as dependent on their families as before.

In order to solve the problem, people put forward various suggestions. First, we should spare more time with our family members, no matter how busy we are. **Second**, teach children the sense of family when they are still young. **Finally**, it is the government's responsibility to organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of a harmonious family relationship.

考官评分：8

译文

过去，家庭在人们心中是一个很重要的概念，并且它是很多人生活的中心。然而现在，家庭成员之间的关系不再像以前那样亲密了。根据一个调查，离婚率屡创新高。在我看来，以下几点原因应该被考虑。

第一个原因是人们花更多的时间在学习和工作上。现在，人们面临激烈的竞争，承受很大的压力。因此，他们不得不投入更多的时间和精力在他们的事业上。一些人太忙了不能空出时间给他们的家庭。而且，一些工作需要人们去其他城市工作，一些孩子不得不在他们很小的时候离开他们的父母，在其他的地方学习。随着时间的流逝，这些人就会在感情上与他们的家人疏远了。

另一个原因是有更多的娱乐方式可以得到。高科技带给现代人更多有趣的事情，它们可以很容易地吸引人们的注意力，例如看电视、网上冲浪或者打游戏。因此，人们沉溺于这些活动中，完全忽视了家人的感受。

最后，人们比过去更加独立。除了他们的家人，他们很容易从朋友那里得到帮助。而且，随着通讯的快速发展，人们更容易交到更多的朋友。因此，它们不再像从前一样依赖家庭。

为了解决这个问题，人们提出了各种建议。首先，无论我们有多忙，都要抽出时间和自己的家人在一起。第二，我们应该在我们的孩子还小的时候教会他们家庭观念。最后，政府有责任组织活动来提升公众对和谐家庭的重要性的意识。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

in the past 在过去
concept 概念
relationship *n.* 关系
family members 家庭成员
close *adj.* 亲密的
according to a survey 根据一个调查
spend more time on sth. 花费更多的时间在……上
suffer from 遭受，承受
pressure 压力
have to 不得不
devote more time and energy to sth. 投入更多的时间和精力到……中
career *n.* 事业，职业
too... to do sth. 太……不能做某事
what is more 而且
require sb. to do sth. 要求某人做某事
entertainment *n.* 娱乐
available *adj.* 可得到的
bring sb. sth. 带给某人某物
modern *adj.* 现代的
interesting *adj.* 有趣的
attract *v.* 吸引
attention *n.* 注意力
such as 例如
surf the Internet 上网
activity *n.* 活动

feeling *n.* 感觉
improvement *n.* 提高
in order to 为了
various *adj.* 各种各样的
government *n.* 政府
organize activities 组织活动
independent *adj.* 独立的
therefore *adv.* 因此
solve the problem 解决问题
suggestion *n.* 建议
responsibility *n.* 责任

加分的词汇和短语：

The record of _____ has been constantly renewed. _____ 屡创新高。
be confronted with 面对
fierce competition 激烈的竞争
as a consequence 因此
occupied *adj.* 繁忙的
spare time 空出时间
become emotionally estranged from 在情感上与……疏远了
an increasing number of 更多的，越来越多的
easily 容易地
consequently *adv.* 因此
be addicted to sth. 对……入迷
totally *adv.* 完全地
neglect *v.* 忽视
apart from 除了
as a result of 因为
telecommunication *n.* 通讯
dependent *adj.* 依靠的
put forward 提出
no matter how busy we are 不管我们是多么的忙
the sense of family 家庭的感觉
still *adv.* 仍然，还
promote public awareness of the importance of 提升公众对……的重要性的意识
harmonious *adj.* 和谐的

加分语法句型：

In the past, family was a very important concept in people's minds, and it was the center of many people's lives.（并列句）

The record of divorce rate, according to a survey, has been constantly renewed.（插入语）

The first reason is that people spend more time on their studies and work.（表语从句）

Nowadays, people are confronted with fierce competition and suffer from great pressure.（并列谓语）

What is more, many jobs require people to work in other cities and many children have to leave their parents at an early age to study elsewhere.（并列句）

As time passes, these people become emotionally estranged from their families.（时间状

语从句）

Another reason is that there are an increasing number of entertainments available.（表语从句）

High technology brings modern people more interesting things, which can easily attract their attention, such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing video games.（非限制性定语从句，插入语，平行结构）

Consequently, people are addicted to these activities, totally neglecting the feelings of their family members.（分词短语作状语）

Apart from their family, they can easily get help from their friends and it is much easier to make more friends as a result of the rapid improvement in telecommunication.（并列句，介词短语作状语）

In order to solve the problem, people put forward various suggestions.（不定式作状语）

First, we should spare more time with our family members, no matter how busy we are.（让步状语从句）

Second, teach children the sense of family when they are still young.（时间状语从句）

Finally, it is the government's responsibility to organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of a harmonious family relationship.（不定式）

作业

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 面对
2. 激烈的竞争
3. 空出时间
4. 在情感上与……疏远了
5. 花更多的时间在某事上
6. 忽视
7. 投入更多的时间和精力到……之中
8. 和谐的
9. 太……而不能做某事
10. 沉迷于某事
11. 除了
12. 因为
13. 提升公众对……重要性的意识

参考答案：

1. be confronted with

2. fierce competition
3. spare time
4. become emotionally estranged from
5. spend more time on sth.
6. neglect
7. devote more time and energy to sth.
8. harmonious
9. too…to do sth.
10. be addicted to sth.
11. apart from
12. as a result of
13. promote public awareness of the importance of

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 根据一个调查，离婚率屡创新高。
2. 现在，人们面临激烈的竞争，承受很大的压力。
3. 因此，他们不得不投入更多的时间和精力在他们的事业上。
4. 一些人太忙了不能空出时间给他们的家庭。
5. 除了他们的家人，他们很容易从朋友那里得到帮助。而且，随着通讯的快速发展，人们更容易交到更多的朋友。
6. 首先，无论我们有多忙，都要抽出时间和自己的家人在一起。
7. 最后，政府有责任组织活动来提升公众对和谐家庭关系的重要性的意识。

参考答案：

1. The record of divorce rate, according to a survey, has been constantly renewed.
2. Nowadays, people are confronted with fierce competition and suffer from great pressure.
3. As a consequence, they have to devote more time and energy to their careers.
4. Some people are too occupied to spare time for their family.
5. Apart from their family, they can easily get help from their friends and it is much easier to make more friends as a result of the rapid improvement in telecommunication.
6. First, we should spare more time with our family members, no matter how busy we are.
7. Finally, it is the government’s responsibility to organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of a harmonious family relationship.

（三）把下面的段落翻译成英文

另一个原因是有更多的娱乐方式可以得到。高科技带给现代人更多有趣的事情，它们可以

很容易地吸引人们的注意力，例如看电视、网上冲浪或者打游戏。因此，人们沉溺于这些活动中，完全忽视了家人的感受。

参考答案：

Another reason is that there are an increasing number of entertainments available. High technology brings modern people more interesting things, which can easily attract their attention, such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing video games. Consequently, people are addicted to these activities, totally neglecting the feelings of their family members.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In the past, family was a very important concept in people's minds, and it was the center of many people's lives. **Nowadays, however**, the relationship between family members is not as close as before. The record of divorce rate, according to a survey, has been constantly renewed.

As far as I am concerned, the following reasons should be taken into consideration. The first reason is that people spend more time on their studies and work. Nowadays, people face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure. They are too occupied to spare time for their family. **Another reason is that** there are more entertainment forms available. High technology brings modern people more interesting things which can easily attract their attention, such as watching TV, surfing the Internet or playing video games. **Last but not least**, people are now more independent than before. Apart from their family, they can easily get help from their friends and it is much easier to make more friends as a result of the rapid improvement in telecommunication.

In order to solve the problem, people put forward various suggestions. Firstly, we should spare more time with family members no matter how busy we are. Try to squeeze some time for a regular family dinner because dinner time is a perfect time and opportunity for people to exchange feelings and ideas. **Secondly**, teach children the sense of family when they are still young. When they are out, we should remind them that they call home regularly. **Finally**, it is the government's responsibility to organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of a harmonious family relationship. The government should also give awards to some happy families in recognition of their striving for a better family relationship.

Family is the basic unit of a society and it plays a significant role in our lives. In order to

enjoy a harmonious family life and maintain a stable society, we should make the efforts to create a close family relationship.

考官评分：8

译文

过去，家庭在人们心中是一个很重要的概念，并且它是很多人生活的中心。然而现在，家庭成员之间的关系不再像以前那样亲密了。根据一个调查，离婚率屡创新高。

在我看来，以下几点原因应该被考虑。首先，人们花更多的时间在学习和工作上。现在，人们面临激烈的竞争，忍受很大的压力。一些人太忙了以至于很少有空余的时间留给他们的家人。另外一个原因是有更多的娱乐形式。现在高科技带给我们更多有趣的事情，它们可以很容易地吸引人们注意，例如看电视、网上冲浪或者打游戏。最后，人们比过去更加独立。除了他们的家人，他们很容易从朋友那里得到帮助。而且，随着通讯的快速发展，人们更容易交到更多的朋友。

为了解决这个问题，人们提出了各种各样的建议。首先，无论我们有多忙都要抽出时间陪自己的家人。想办法挤出时间参加家庭晚餐，因为晚餐时间是人们相互交流感情和想法最好的时机。其次，我们应该在我们的孩子还小的时候教会他们家庭观念。当他们出门在外，我们应该提醒他们定期给家打电话。最后，政府应该组织活动来提升公众对和谐家庭关系重要性的认识。政府还应该奖励一些幸福家庭，承认他们对一个更好的家庭付出的努力。

家庭是社会的基本单位。它在我们的生活中起到极其重要的作用。为了享有和谐的家庭生活和维持社会的稳定，我们应该做出努力来创造一个亲密的家庭关系。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

很多词汇，短语和句子与 Sample 1 相同，下面我们只把 Sample 2 中的新词汇、短语和句子总结一下。

一般的词汇和短语：

regular *adj.* 定期的
opportunity *n.* 机会
maintain *v.* 维持
society *n.* 社会
create *v.* 创造
perfect *adj.* 完美的，极好的
happy families 幸福家庭
stable *adj.* 稳定的
make the efforts 做出努力

加分的词汇和短语：

squeeze some time 挤出一些时间
in recognition of 对……的承认
play a significant role in 在……上起到重要的作用
exchange *v.* / *n.* 交换
strive *v.* 努力，奋斗

加分语法句型：

Try to squeeze some time for a regular family dinner because dinner time is a perfect time and opportunity for people to exchange feelings and ideas.（原因状语从句）

When they are out, we should remind them that they call home regularly.（时间状语从句）

Family is the basic unit of a society and it plays a significant role in our lives.（并列句）

In order to enjoy a harmonious family life and maintain a stable society, we should make the efforts to create a close family relationship.（不定式）

解释型题目，我们讲了两种写法，也就是两种结构，两种模板。下面，我们把这两种结构比较一下。

一、所有的解释型题目都能使用结构一，极少数解释型题目（只问原因，没问解决办法的）不能使用结构二。

很显然，如果题目既要求说明原因，也要求说明解决办法，那么使用这两种结构都可以。如果题目只要求说明原因，没有要求说明解决办法，那么只能使用第一种结构，即：基本同一边倒结构。也就是说，对于解释型题目，最好两种结构都会。如果，只想会一种结构，那么应该只会第一种结构，即：基本同一边倒结构。

二、结构二更好写。

三、结构一更容易得高分。

20 个典型题目中还有两个题目属于解释型题目，下面我们给出这两个典型题目的范文。每个题目都使用结构一和结构二各写了一篇范文，供大家分析比较。

Topic: 大学生找不到工作

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Nowadays it is difficult for university graduates to find a job. Analyze the personal and social reasons and offer some solutions.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

The job market for college graduates is getting tighter and tighter. According to a survey,

in 2013 only 60 percent of college graduates found jobs. Why do college graduates find it increasingly difficult to get jobs? **From my own perspective, the causes are multiple**.

First of all, graduates themselves are responsible for the situation. Nowadays university students cannot concentrate on their studies. High technology brings them many interesting things which can easily attract their attention such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games. They are addicted to these activities, totally neglecting their studies. Furthermore, there is no denying the fact that the students better equipped with practical knowledge are more competitive in job hunting, while those majoring in history, geography and the like have few job opportunities.

Should students assume all the responsibility? There are some social reasons, one of which is the boom of college graduates. For example, in China, only half of high school graduates were admitted to colleges and universities in 2000, but in 2010 two-thirds of them entered colleges. Obviously we will experience a sharp increase in the number of college graduates. Moreover, the world economy is in depression, which makes the situation of job market worse than ever.

Regarding these reasons, I think there are some ways to deal with the problem. In the first place, college graduates should spend more time on their learning to improve their academic performance. There is also a need for them to have a moderate salary requirement. **In the second place**, the government should try its best to promote the development of the economy to create more job opportunities to young people.

考官评分：8

译文

大学毕业生的就业形势越来越严峻了。根据调查，2013 年仅有 60% 的大学毕业生找到了工作。为什么大学毕业生找工作日益艰难？在我看来，原因是多方面的。

首先，大学毕业生自己应对此负责。现在的大学生不能集中精力在学习上。高科技给他们带来了很多有趣的东西，可以很容易地吸引他们的注意力，例如看电视、上网及玩游戏。他们沉溺于这些，完全忽视他们的学习。而且，不可否认，有实用知识的学生在找工作时更有竞争力，而历史、地理等类似专业的学生有很少的工作机会。

是不是学生应该承担全部的责任呢？还有一些社会原因，其中之一就是大学毕业生的大量增加。例如，在中国，2000 年仅有一半的高中毕业生可以进入大学，但是在 2010 年三分之二的高中毕业生都可以进入大学。很明显，大学毕业生的数量有了急剧的增加。而且，全球经济处于萧条之中，它使就业形势比以前更糟了。

考虑到这些原因，我认为有一些方式去解决这个问题。第一，大学毕业生应该花更多的时

间在学习上以提高学习成绩，并且还要有一个适度的薪金要求。第二，政府应尽最大努力促进经济的发展以给年轻人提供更多的工作机会。

结构分析

解释型题目。注意题目要求说明个人原因和社会原因，不要遗漏。范文采用写法一“基本同一边倒结构”。开头段先介绍背景，然后引起下文。中间两个原因段，一个说个人原因，一个说社会原因。最后一段说解决办法。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

increasingly *adv.* 越来越
responsibility *n.* 责任
moderate *adj.* 适度的
furthermore *adv.* 而且
be responsible for 对……负责
attract one's attention 吸引某人的注意
for example 例如
deal with 解决
according to 根据
admit *v.* 允许
competitive *adj.* 竞争的，有竞争力的
academic *adj.* 学术的
promote *v.* 促进
job opportunitiy 就业机会
concentrate on 专注于
such as 例如
the number of ……的数量
spend more time on 花更多的时间在……
there is no denying the fact that 不可否认的是

加分词汇和短语：

multiple *adj.* 多样的
assume *v.* 承担
job hunting 找工作（名词短语）
be in depression 处于萧条之中
be equipped with 以……为装备的
boom *v.* / *n.* 大量增加
neglect *v.* / *n.* 忽略
depression *n.* 抑郁，沮丧，萧条
tighter and tighter 越来越严峻
be addicted to 沉迷于
be more competitive in 在……方面更有竞争力
have a moderate salary requirement 有适度的薪资要求
there is a need for sb. to do sth. 需要某人做某事
major in 以……为专业

加分语法句型：

High technology brings them many interesting things which can easily attract their attention such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games.（which 引导定语从句，

watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games 是平行结构）

They are addicted to these activities, totally neglecting their studies.（现在分词短语做状语）

There is no denying the fact that the students better equipped with practical knowledge are more competitive in job hunting, while those majoring in history, geography and the like have few job opportunities.（that 引导同位语从句，同位语从句中有 while 连接的并列句。better equipped with practical knowledge 是过去分词短语作 students 的后置定语。majoring in history, geography and the like 是现在分词短语作 those 的后置定语）

There are some social reasons, one of which is the boom of college graduates.（which 引导非限制性定语从句）

Moreover, the world economy is in depression, which makes the situation of job market worse than ever.（which 引导非限制性定语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 越来越
2. 竞争的，有竞争力的
3. 学术的
4. 适度的
5. 就业机会
6. 专注于
7. 不可否认的是
8. 忽略
9. 承担
10. 抑郁，沮丧，萧条
11. 找工作（名词短语）
12. 越来越严峻
13. 处于萧条之中
14. 大量增加
15. 有适度的薪资要求

参考答案：

1. increasingly
2. competitive
3. academic
4. moderate
5. job opportunities

6. concentrate on
7. there is no denying the fact that
8. neglect
9. assume
10. depression
11. job hunting
12. tighter and tighter
13. be in depression
14. boom
15. have a moderate salary requirement

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 高科技给他们带来了很多有趣的东西，可以很容易地吸引他们的注意，例如看电视、上网及玩游戏。
2. 他们沉迷于这些，完全忽视他们的学业。
3. 不可否认的是，有实用知识的学生在找工作时更有竞争力，而历史、地理等专业的学生有很少的工作机会。
4. 有一些社会原因，其中之一是大学毕业生的大量增加。
5. 而且，全球经济处于萧条之中，它使就业形势比以前更糟了。

参考答案：

1. High technology brings them many interesting things which can easily attract their attention such as watching TV, surfing the Internet and playing games.
2. They are addicted to these activities, totally neglecting their studies.
3. There is no denying the fact that the students better equipped with practical knowledge are more competitive in job hunting, while those majoring in history, geography and the like have few job opportunities.
4. There are some social reasons, one of which is the boom of college graduates.
5. Moreover, the world economy is in depression, which makes the situation of job market worse than ever.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In the past, university graduates could easily find a satisfactory job. **However, in recent**

years, it is hard for them to find an ordinary job. The record of unemployment rate, according to a survey, has been constantly renewed.

It is not easy to render the reasons for this complicated phenomenon which involves several factors. For my part, the problem is attributed to the following reasons. The first reason is that nowadays university students cannot concentrate on their studies. It is commonly accepted that high technology brings them a lot of interesting things which can easily attract their attention, such as TV, the Internet and computer games. If they are addicted to these activities, they will often ignore their studies. **Another reason is that** because the global economy is in depression, many enterprises meet some difficulties and even go bankrupt. As a result, they do not require as many university graduates as before.

Considering the severity of this issue, we have no choice but to take immediate measures to address it. In the first place, we should encourage students to spend more time on their studies to improve academic performance. It is well known that students should devote more time and energy to their learning, which is their main task. **In the second place**, the government should try its best to promote the development of economy to provide more job opportunities for young university graduates. It goes without saying that it is the government's responsibility to help enterprises to overcome difficulties.

To sum up, there are many reasons which lead to this unpleasant phenomenon and something should be done as soon as possible to solve the problem.

考官评分：6.5

译文

在过去，大学毕业生可以轻松找到一份满意的工作。然而，近些年来，他们很难找到一份普通的工作。根据一个调查，失业率屡创新高。

这个复杂的现象牵涉到几个因素，找出原因并不容易。在我看来，以下原因导致这个问题的出现。第一个原因是现在的大学生没有集中精力在自己的学业上。人们普遍认为高科技的发展给他们带来了许多有趣的东西，这很容易吸引他们的注意力，比如电视、网络和电脑游戏。如果他们沉迷于这些，他们很容易忽略自己的学业。另一个原因是全球经济处于低迷期，许多企业遇到许多困难甚至破产。结果，他们并不像原来那样需要许多的大学毕业生。

考虑到这个问题的严重性，我们只有立即采取措施来解决它。首先，我们应该鼓励学生花更多的时间在自己的学业上来提高学习成绩。众所周知，学生应该花更多的时间在自己的主业——学习上。其次，政府应该尽力促进经济发展来给年轻的大学毕业生提供更多的就业机会。不用说，政府有责任来帮助企业渡过难关。

总的来说，有许多原因导致这个令人不悦的现象，并且我们应该尽快做一些事情来解决这个问题。

结构分析

解释型题目。注意题目要求说明个人原因和社会原因，不要遗漏。范文采用写法二“基本同对称式结构”。开头段先介绍背景，然后引起下文。第二段原因段，一个个人原因，一个社会原因。第三段解决办法。最后一段总结。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

ordinary job 普通的工作
enterprise *n*. 公司
overcome difficulties 克服困难
global economy 全球经济
as soon as 一……就
main task 主要任务

加分词汇和短语：

satisfactory *adj*. 令人满意的
go bankrupt 破产
have no choice but to 别无选择只能
be attributed to 由……引起的，归因于
the severity of this issue 这个问题的严重性
take immediate measures to 立即采取措施去……

加分语法句型：

It is hard for them to find an ordinary job.（it 做形式主语，不定式作真正的主语）

It is not easy to render the reasons for this complicated phenomenon which involves several factors.（it 做形式主语，不定式作真正的主语，which 引导定语从句）

The first reason is that nowadays university students cannot concentrate on their studies.（that 引导表语从句）

It is commonly accepted that high technology brings them a lot of interesting things which can easily attract their attention, such as TV, the Internet and computer games.（that 引导主语从句，which 引导定语从句，平行结构）

If they are addicted to these activities, they will often ignore their studies.（if 引导条件状语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 普通的工作
2. 公司
3. 主要任务
4. 令人满意的
5. 由……引起的，归因于

6. 破产

7. 严重性

参考答案：

1. ordinary job
2. enterprise
3. main task
4. satisfactory
5. be attributed to
6. go bankrupt
7. severity

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 对他们来说找个普通的工作很难。

2. 这个复杂的现象牵涉到几个因素，找出原因并不容易。

3. 第一个原因是因为现在的大学生没有集中精力在自己的学业上。

4. 人们普遍认为高科技的发展给他们带来许多有趣的东西，这很容易吸引他们的注意力，例如看电视、上网和玩游戏。

5. 如果他们沉迷于这些，他们很容易忽略自己的学业。

参考答案：

1. It is hard for them to find an ordinary job.
2. It is not easy to render the reasons for this complicated phenomenon which involves several factors.
3. The first reason is that nowadays university students cannot concentrate on their studies.
4. It is commonly accepted that high technology brings them a lot of interesting things which can easily attract their attention, such as TV, the Internet and computer games.
5. If they are addicted to these activities, they will often ignore their studies.

Topic: 交通拥挤

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Traffic jam is a problem in big cities. What causes the problem? Make some suggestions.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or

experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In the past, there were not so many motor vehicles on the road and we enjoyed a very good traffic condition. **However, in recent years**, along with the rapid development of urban traffic, certain problems have arisen, one of which is the traffic jam. It has become common to see passengers and drivers having to wait in long lines of buses and cars during the rush hours. **From my own perspective, there are several reasons for this problem.**

First, the number of vehicles is increasing much more rapidly than the building of roads. In metropolitan areas, as the number of traffic vehicles is soaring up recently, the development of road system seems rather slow relatively. No sooner has a new road been completed and opened to public traffic than it is crowded with all kinds of vehicles. In addition, it seems that there are too many private cars and not enough public buses. In most cases, a car carries only one or two people, while it occupies almost half the space a bus does.

Another reason is that many people, including drivers, pedestrians and cyclists do not obey traffic rules properly, especially at busy intersections. For example, some people drive after drinking, some drive without license, some run the red light and some surpass the speed limit. All these things undoubtedly worsen the already grave situation.

In view of the seriousness of this problem, effective measures must be taken before things get worse. On one hand, there is a need for the government to invest more money in the building of new roads. **On the other hand**, we should give priority to the development of public transportation and impose restrictions on the use of private cars in urban areas. **At the same time**, it is of great importance that stricter traffic rules and regulations should be issued to strengthen traffic control.

考官评分：8

译文

在过去，道路上没有那么多的机动车，我们享受了非常良好的交通条件。然而，近些年来，随着城市交通的迅速发展，一些问题已经出现了，其中之一就是交通堵塞。在高峰期，旅客和司机不得不等候在排着长队的公共汽车和小汽车中，这是司空见惯的。在我看来，这个问题有几个原因。

首先，交通工具数量增长的速度比道路建设的速度更快。在一些大城市，最近当交通车辆的数量急剧增加时，道路交通系统的发展就相对比较缓慢了。一条新的公路刚一完成并向公共交通开放，各种各样的交通工具便蜂拥而至。而且，私家车似乎太多而公共汽车太少。在多数情况下，一个小汽车仅仅载一两个人，而它却几乎占用了半个公共汽车的空间。

另外一个原因是，许多人包括司机、步行者和骑自行车的人并不适当地遵守交通规则，尤其是在拥挤的十字路口。例如，有些人酒后驾驶，有些人无照驾驶，有些人闯红灯，有些人超速行驶。这些无疑使已经很严峻的形势进一步恶化了。

看到这个问题的严重性，在形势变得更为恶劣之前，我们必须采取有效的措施。一方面，政府应该投入更多的资金建设新的公路。另一方面，我们应该优先发展公共交通，限制私家车的使用。同时，发布更严格的交通规章制度以加强对交通的管制是非常重要的。

结构分析

解释型题目，文章使用的是结构一“基本同一边倒结构”，开头段 3 句背景，先用 1 句话说过去，然后 2 句话说现在，然后是 1 句引起下文。接下来两个理由段。最后一段，提出解决办法。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

motor vehicle 机动车
arise *v.* 出现
common *adj.* 普通的
several *adj.* 几个的
private *adj.* 私人的
invest *v.* 投资
restriction *n.* 限制
for example 例如
in addition 而且
moreover *adv.* 而且
in most cases 在大多数情况下
rapid *adj.* 迅速的
condition *n.* 条件
development *n.* 发展
rush hours 高峰期
priority *n.* 优先权
strict *adj.* 严格的
license *n.* 证书
properly *adv.* 适当地
government *n.* 政府
at the same time 与此同时
serious *adj.* 严重的
effective *adj.* 有效的
occupy *v.* 占据

加分词汇和短语：

undoubtedly *adv.* 毫无疑问地
metropolitan *adj.* 大都市的
relatively *adv.* 相对地
urban *adj.* 城市的
soar up 急剧上升
pedestrian *n.* 步行者

cyclist *n.* 骑自行车的人　　intersection *n.* 十字路口
surpass *v.* 超越　　impose *v.* 施加
regulation *n.* 规定　　seriousness *n.* 严重性
issue *v.* 发布　　strengthen *v.* 加强
it is of great importance that ……是非常重要的

加分语法句型：

In the past, there were not so many motor vehicles on the road and we enjoyed a very good traffic condition.（and 连接的并列句）

However, in recent years, along with the rapid development of urban traffic, certain problems have arisen, one of which is the traffic jam.（which 引导的定语从句）

It has become common to see passengers and drivers having to wait in long lines of buses and cars during the rush hours.（it 是形式主语，不定式作真正的主语）

No sooner has a new road been completed and opened to public traffic than it is crowded with all kinds of vehicles.（no sooner... than 倒装句）

It seems that there are too many private cars and not enough public buses.（that 引导的主语从句，it 是形式主语）

Another reason is that many people, including drivers, pedestrians and cyclists do not obey traffic rules properly, especially at busy intersections.（that 引导的表语从句，including drivers, pedestrians and cyclists 是插入语，其中 drivers, pedestrians and cyclists 是平行结构）

Some people drive after drinking, some drive without license, some run the red light and some surpass the speed limit.（并列句，平行结构）

We should give priority to the development of public transportation and impose restrictions on the use of private cars in urban areas.（并列谓语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 确实地
2. 迅速的
3. 城市的
4. 大都市的
5. 急剧上升
6. 相对地
7. 占据
8. 步行者

9. 骑自行车的人
10. 十字路口
11. 超越
12. 施加
13. 规定
14. 严重性
15. 发布
16. 加强

参考答案：

1. undoubtedly
2. rapid
3. urban
4. metropolitan
5. soar up
6. relatively
7. occupy
8. pedestrian
9. cyclist
10. intersection
11. surpass
12. impose
13. regulation
14. seriousness
15. issue
16. strengthen

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 在过去，道路上没有那么多的机动车，我们享受了非常良好的交通条件。
2. 然而，近些年来，随着城市交通的迅速发展，一些问题已经出现了，其中之一就是交通堵塞。
3. 在高峰期，旅客和司机不得不等候在排着长队的公共汽车和小汽车中，这是司空见惯的。
4. 一条新的公路刚一完成并向公共交通开放，各种各样的交通工具便蜂拥而至。
5. 私家车似乎太多而公共汽车太少。
6. 另外一个原因是，许多人包括司机、步行者和骑自行车的人并不适当地遵守交通规则，尤其是在拥挤的十字路口。

7．我们应该优先发展公共交通，限制私家车的使用。

参考答案：

1. In the past, there were not so many motor vehicles on the road and we enjoyed a very good traffic condition.
2. However, in recent years, along with the rapid development of urban traffic, certain problems have arisen, one of which is the traffic jam.
3. It has become common to see passengers and drivers having to wait in long lines of buses and cars during the rush hours.
4. No sooner has a new road been completed and opened to public traffic than it is crowded with all kinds of vehicles.
5. It seems that there are too many private cars and not enough public buses.
6. Another reason is that many people, including drivers, pedestrians and cyclists do not obey traffic rules properly, especially at busy intersections.
7. we should give priority to the development of public transportation and impose restrictions on the use of private cars in urban areas.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In the past, there were not so many motor vehicles on the road and we enjoyed a very good traffic condition. **However, in recent years**, along with the rapid development of urban traffic, certain problems have arisen, one of which is the traffic jam. It has become common to see passengers and drivers having to wait in long lines of buses and cars during the rush hours.

In my opinion, the following reasons are responsible for the disturbing issue. The first reason is that there are more and more residents living in big cities. It is commonly accepted that every year, men and women flood into big cities because there are more job opportunities. **Another reason is that** there are too many private cars and not enough public buses in big cities. It is well-known that as a result of the increasing income, most families can afford their own cars and some of them even have two cars.

As to how to address the problem, people put forward various suggestions. In the first place, the government should try its best to shorten the gap between big cities and rural areas. As is known to all, in this way, some people will choose to stay in their hometown and therefore the number of dwellers in big cities will decrease dramatically. **In the second place**,

we should give priority to the development of public transportation and impose restrictions on the use of private cars. It goes without saying that in this way, there will be a sharp decline in the number of motor vehicles on the road.

考官评分：6.5

译文

在过去，道路上没有那么多的机动车，我们享受了非常良好的交通条件。然而，近些年来，随着城市交通的迅速发展，一些问题已经出现了，其中之一就是交通堵塞。在高峰期，旅客和司机不得不等候在排着长队的公共汽车和小汽车中，这是司空见惯的。

在我看来，这令人不安的问题是由以下几个原因造成的。第一个原因，有越来越多的居民生活在大城市。人们普遍认为，每年男性和女性蜂拥至大城市，因为有更多的就业机会。另一个原因是，在大城市私家车过多而公交车不够。这是众所周知的，因收入增加，多数家庭可以买得起自己的车，有些甚至有两辆车。

关于怎样解决这个问题，人们给出不同的建议。首先，政府应该尽全力来缩短大城市和农村地区之间的差距。众所周知，这样一来，有些人会选择留在自己的家乡，因此在大城市的居民数量将会显著减少。第二，我们应该优先发展公共交通，限制私家车的使用。不用说，通过这种方式，道路上的机动车数量将会急剧下降

结构分析

解释型题目，文章使用的是结构二“基本同对称式结构”，开头段 3 句背景，先用一句话说过去，然后 2 句话说现在。第二段说原因，说了两个原因，每个原因写了 2 句话。第三段说解决办法，说了两个解决办法，每个办法写了 2 句话。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

in my opinion 在我看来
try one’s best 尽……的最大努力
decrease *v.* 减少
decline *n.* 下降
responsible *adj.* 负责的
opportunity *n.* 机会
sharp *adj.* 急剧的

加分词汇和短语：

rural *adj.* 乡下的
as to 关于
shorten the gap 缩短差距
dramatically *adv.* 戏剧性地
flood into 涌入
address the problem 解决这个问题
dweller *n.* 居民

加分语法句型：

The first reason is that there are more and more residents living in big cities.（that 引导的表语从句）

It is commonly accepted that every year, men and women flood into big cities because there are more job opportunities.（that 引导的主语从句，because 引导的原因状语从句）

As is known to all, in this way, some people will choose to stay in their hometown and therefore the number of dwellers in big cities will decrease dramatically.（并列句）

We should give priority to the development of public transportation and impose restrictions on the use of private cars.（并列谓语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 乡下的
2. 涌入
3. 解决这个问题
4. 缩短差距
5. 居民
6. 戏剧性地

参考答案：

1. rural
2. flood into
3. address the problem
4. shorten the gap
5. dweller
6. dramatically

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 第一个原因，有越来越多的居民生活在大城市。
2. 人们普遍认为，每年男性和女性蜂拥至大城市，因为有更多的就业机会。
3. 众所周知，这样一来，有些人会选择留在自己的家乡，因此在大城市的居民数量将会显著减少。
4. 我们应该优先发展公共交通，限制私家车的使用。

参考答案：

1. The first reason is that there are more and more residents living in big cities.
2. It is commonly accepted that every year, men and women flood into big cities because

there are more job opportunities.

3. As is known to all, in this way, some people will choose to stay in their hometown and therefore the number of dwellers in big cities will decrease dramatically.
4. We should give priority to the development of public transportation and impose restrictions on the use of private cars.

在前面，我们讲到，从命题形式上，议论文分为三大类：

1. 辩论型题目（argumentation）
2. 解释型题目（explanation）
3. 其他型题目（others）

其中，“辩论型题目”占 70%，“解释型题目”占 20%。还有 10% 左右的，既不是辩论型题目，也不是解释型题目，但肯定是一篇议论文，我们称之为“其他型题目”。

例：

1. When we seek a future career, what factors should we consider? Whose suggestions should we consider?
2. Many young people find their first days at college difficult. What are the difficulties they face on their first days? What can colleges do to make them feel more comfortable?

其他型题目基本同“解释型题目”。如果“其他型题目”有两个问号，它就相当于既问原因，又问解决办法的“解释型题目”。结构一、结构二都能使用。如果“其他型题目”只有一个问号，它就相当于只问原因，不问解决办法的“解释型题目”。只能使用结构一。

“其他型题目”，没有固定的模板式句型，可以参照“解释型题目”的模板，但一般都要结合具体题目，稍作变动。

所以说，在 Task 2 三种命题形式中，“其他型题目”是最难写的。

下面，我们看一个“其他型题目”的范文。Sample 1 使用的是结构一，Sample 2 使用的是结构二。

Topic: 找工作

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

When we seek a future career, what factors should we consider? Whose suggestions should we consider?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or

experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

➲ Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Choosing the right career is regarded as a turning point in one's life. It is so crucial that we cannot afford to make a single mistake. However, it is always not easy to make a satisfying choice. Sometimes we find ourselves involved in dilemmas. **As far as I am concerned**, when we seek a job, **the following factors should be taken into consideration**.

The first factor is that the salary should not be too low. Most people will be married and have children. Consequently they need a stable income because of their family responsibilities even if they are not satisfied with their job. In addition, to live a more comfortable life is a part of human nature. All these things need a certain amount of money.

Another factor is that we should have an objective understanding of our ability as well as interest so that we will know which occupation is suitable for us. In other words, the job should allow us to live a balanced life. It should not be so time-consuming that we have no time for family, friends and personal interests. Nor should it give us so much pressure that we cannot relax in our free time.

As the proverb goes, "Two heads are better than one." When we seek the future career, we should take into account the suggestions from people around us. **In the first place**, teachers possess rich knowledge and experience and therefore they can provide us with professional suggestions. As is known to all, they have a deep understanding about the area because they have been working in the field for many years. **In the second place**, parents are our first teacher and they know us best. As a consequence, they can offer us the most sincere and constructive suggestions.

考官评分：7

译文

选择一个合适的工作被认为是一个人生命中的转折点。它是那么的重要，以至于我们不能犯任何错误。然而，做出一个满意的选择通常不太容易。有的时候我们发现自己进退两难。我认为，在找工作的时候，需要考虑以下的因素。

第一个因素是薪水不应该太低。大多数人都将结婚生子，所以由于家庭责任他们需要稳定的收入，即使他们不满意自己的工作。而且，要过一个更舒适的生活也是人的本性，这些都需要一定数量的经济基础。

另一个因素是我们应该对自己的能力和兴趣有一个客观的了解，这样才能知道什么样的工作适合我们。也就是说，这个工作应该能让我们过着均衡的生活。它不应该太耗时，以至于我们没有时间给家人、朋友和个人兴趣。它也不应该给我们太多的压力，以至于我们在空闲时间也无法放松。

俗话说，“三个臭皮匠顶个诸葛亮。”在选择工作的时候，我们应该考虑周围人的建议。第一，老师们拥有丰富的经验和知识，因此他们能够提供专业的建议。众所周知，他们对这个领域有深入的了解，因为他们在这个领域已经工作很多年了。第二，父母是我们的第一个老师，而且他们最了解我们。因此，他们可以给我们提供最诚恳和建设性的建议。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

career *n*. 事业，职业
satisfying *adj*. 令人满意的
salary *n*. 薪水
be married 结婚
income *n*. 收入
responsibility *n*. 责任
afford *v*. 买得起，经得起
in addition 而且
ability *n*. 能力
occupation *n*. 职业
in other words 换句话说
balanced *adj*. 平衡的
relax *v*. 放松
suggestion *n*. 建议
therefore *adv*. 因此
professional *adj*. 专业的，职业的
deep understanding 深入的了解
field *n*. 领域
sincere *adj*. 诚恳的
be regarded as 被认为是
choice *n*. 选择
low *adj*. 低的
stable *adj*. 稳定的
because of 因为
be satisfied with 对……满意
make a mistake 犯错
live a more comfortable life 过一个更舒适的生活
interest *n*. 兴趣
be suitable for 适合……
allow sb. to do sth. 允许某人做某事
pressure *n*. 压力
take into account 考虑
rich knowledge and experience 丰富的知识和经验
provide sb. with sth. 提供某人某物
as is known to all 众所周知
area *n*. 领域
offer *v*. 提供
constructive *adj*. 建设性的

加分的词汇和短语：

turning point 转折点
we find ourselves involved in dilemmas. 我们发现自己进退两难。
consequently *adv*. 因此
crucial *adj*. 重要的

a part of human nature 人的一种本性
objective understanding 客观的了解
time-consuming *adj*. 耗时的
possess *v*. 拥有
as a consequence 因此
a certain amount of money 一定数量的钱
as well as 和
as the proverb goes 正像一个谚语所说
know sb. best 最了解某人

加分语法句型：

Choosing the right career is regarded as a turning point in one's life.（动名词短语作主语，被动句）

It is so crucial that we cannot afford to make a single mistake.（结果状语从句）

However, it is always not easy to make a satisfying choice.（不定式）

Sometimes we find ourselves involved in dilemmas.（分词短语作补语）

The first factor is that the salary should not be too low.（表语从句）

Most people will be married and have children.（并列谓语）

Consequently they need a stable income because of their family responsibilities even if they are not satisfied with their job.（介词短语作状语，让步状语从句）

In addition, to live a more comfortable life is a part of human nature.（不定式短语作主语）

Another factor is that we should have an objective understanding of our ability as well as interest so that we will know which occupation is suitable for us.（表语从句，结果状语从句）

It should not be so time-consuming that we have no time for family, friends and personal interests.（结果状语从句，平行结构）

Nor should it give us so much pressure that we cannot relax in our free time.（倒装句）

When we seek the future career, we should take into account the suggestions from people around us.（时间状语从句）

In the first place, teachers possess rich knowledge and experience and therefore they can provide us with professional suggestions.（并列句）

As is known to all, they have a deep understanding about the area because they have been working in the field for many years.（原因状语从句）

In the second place, parents are our first teacher and they know us best.（并列句）

作业

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 被认为是
2. 令人满意的
3. 对……满意

4. 过一个更舒适的生活
5. 能力
6. 兴趣
7. 换句话说
8. 压力
9. 放松
10. 丰富的知识和经验
11. 提供某人某物
12. 众所周知
13. 因此
14. 转折点
15. 我们发现自己进退两难。
16. 重要的
17. 人的一种本性
18. 一定数量的钱
19. 客观的了解
20. 和
21. 耗时的
22. 正像一个谚语所说
23. 拥有

参考答案：

1. be regarded as
2. satisfying
3. be satisfied with
4. live a more comfortable life
5. ability
6. interest
7. in other words
8. pressure
9. relax
10. rich knowledge and experience
11. provide sb. with sth.
12. as is known to all
13. as a consequence

14. turning point
15. we find ourselves involved in dilemmas.
16. crucial
17. a part of human nature
18. a certain amount of money
19. objective understanding
20. as well as
21. time-consuming
22. as the proverb goes
23. possess

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．选择一个合适的工作被认为是一个人生命中的转折点。
2．所以由于他们的家庭责任他们需要稳定的收入，即使他们不满意自己的工作
3．俗话说，“三个臭皮匠顶个诸葛亮。”
4．老师们拥有丰富的经验和知识，因此他们能够提供专业的建议。
5．众所周知，他们对这个领域有深入的了解，因为他们在这个领域已经工作很多年了。

参考答案：

1. Choosing the right career is regarded as a turning point in one's life.
2. Consequently they need a stable income because of their family responsibilities even if they are not satisfied with their job.
3. As the proverb goes, "Two heads are better than one."
4. Teachers possess rich knowledge and experience and therefore they can provide us with professional suggestions.
5. As is known to all, they have a deep understanding about the area because they have been working in the field for many years.

（三）把下面的段落翻译成英文

另一个因素是我们应该对自己的能力和兴趣有一个客观的了解，这样才能知道什么样的工作适合我们。也就是说，这个工作应该能让我们过着均衡的生活。它不应该太耗时，以至于我们没有时间给家人、朋友和个人兴趣。它也不应该给我们太多的压力，以至于我们在空闲时间也无法放松。

参考答案：

Another factor is that we should have an objective understanding of our ability as well as

interest so that we will know which occupation is suitable for us. In other words, the job should allow us to live a balanced life. It should not be so time-consuming that we have no time for family, friends and personal interests. Nor should it give us so much pressure that we cannot relax in our free time.

Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Choosing the right career is regarded as a turning point in one's life. It is so crucial that we cannot afford to make a single mistake. However, it is always not easy to make a satisfying choice. Sometimes we find ourselves involved in dilemmas.

As far as I am concerned, when we seek a job, **the following factors should be taken into consideration. The first factor is that** the salary should not be too low. Most people will be married and have children and consequently they need a stable income because of their family responsibilities even if they are not satisfied with their job. **Another factor is that** we should have an objective understanding of our ability as well as interest so that we will know which occupation is suitable for us. In other words, the job should not be so time-consuming that we have no time for family, friends and personal interests.

As the proverb goes, "Two heads are better than one." When we seek the future career, we should take into account the suggestions from people around us. **In the first place**, teachers possess rich knowledge and experience and therefore they can provide us with professional suggestions. As is known to all, they have a deep understanding about the area because they have been working in the field for many years. **In the second place**, parents are our first teacher and they know us best. As a consequence, they can offer us the most sincere and constructive suggestions.

In short, we should be sure that our choice is based on careful consideration from every angle. Besides, do not hesitate to seek advice from the people around us. In this way I am sure we are bound to obtain a desirable career in which our talents and intelligence can be fully displayed.

考官评分：7

译文

选择一个合适的工作被认为是一个人生命中的转折点。它是那么的重要，以至于我们不能犯任何错误。然而，做出一个满意的选择通常不太容易。有的时候我们发现自己进退两难。

在找工作的时候，需要考虑以下的因素。第一个因素是薪水不应该太低。大多数人都将结

婚生子，所以由于他们的家庭责任他们需要稳定的收入，即使他们不满意自己的工作。另一个因素是我们应该对自己的能力和兴趣有一个客观的了解，这样才能知道什么样的工作适合我们。也就是说，这个工作不应该太耗时，以至于我们没有时间给家人、朋友和个人兴趣。

俗话说，“三个臭皮匠顶个诸葛亮。”在选择工作的时候，我们应该考虑周围人的建议。第一，老师们拥有丰富的经验和知识，因此他们能够提供专业的建议。众所周知，他们对这个领域有深入的了解，因为他们在这个领域已经工作很多年了。第二，父母是我们的第一个老师，而且他们最了解我们。因此，他们可以给我们提供最诚恳和建设性的建议。

简而言之，我们需要保证我们的选择是基于来自每个方面的仔细思考。此外，要毫不犹豫地向周围的人寻求意见。通过这种方法，我保证我们将会得到一个理想的工作，我们的才能和智慧可以完全得以展现。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

很多词汇，短语和句子与 Sample 1 相同，下面我们只把 Sample 2 中的新词汇、短语和句子总结一下。

一般的词汇和短语：

in short 总之
be based on 基于
from every angle 来自每个方面
hesitate *v*. 犹豫
in this way 这样
intelligence *n*. 智慧
be sure 确信
careful consideration 仔细考虑
besides 而且
seek advice 寻求建议
talent *n*. 才能；人才
display *v*. 展示

加分的词汇和短语：

be bound to do sth. 一定
fully *adv*. 完全地
desirable *adj*. 令人想要的
obtain *v*. 获得

加分语法句型：

In this way I am sure we are bound to obtain a desirable career in which our talents and intelligence can be fully displayed.（定语从句，被动句）

Day 5 特殊的辩论型题目

在第一节，我们讲到，从命题形式上，议论文分为三大类：

1. 辩论型题目（argumentation）
2. 解释型题目（explanation）
3. 其他型题目（others）

下面，我们看两个题目

1. In some countries, the national traditional arts are facing extinction. Some people think that the government should support them. Do you agree or disagree? What should the government do?
2. Nowadays people travel more than before. Why is this case? Do you think the advantages of traveling outweigh its disadvantages?

这两个题目的特点是：都有两个问号，一个是辩论型问号，一个是解释型问号。 即：

1 个解释型问号 +1 个辩论型问号（如上面第 2 题）

1 个辩论型问号 +1 个解释型问号（如上面第 1 题）

这样的题目属于什么类型呢？按照我们前面讲的，应该属于“其他型题目”。但“其他型题目”是三种类型中最难写的。所以，这样的题目，我们不把它们算作是“其他型题目”。我们把它们算作是“辩论型题目”，但有特殊性，所以称之为“特殊的辩论型题目”。

“特殊的辩论型题目”的写法：

以辩论型问号为主，保持一边倒或者对称式的总体结构不变。另一个解释型问号，如果在前面，使用开头段的介绍背景来处理，写 3 ～ 4 句。如果在后面，使用结尾段，并说点儿别的来处理，写 3 ～ 4 句。

下面我们看两篇范文。

Topic: 资助传统艺术

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

In some countries, the national traditional arts are facing extinction. Some people think that the government should support them. Do you agree or disagree? What should the government do?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer 1

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Traditional arts are disappearing far away from the modern society at an alarming rate. **Some people hold the view that** there is no need for the government to subsidize traditional

arts. **They believe that** supporting traditional arts is to sink money. **However, I am convinced that** it is the government's responsibility to support them.

The first reason is that traditional arts are national treasures. They are the precious heritage of our ancestors and it is our duties and obligations to inherit them and carry them down to the next generation. In addition, some traditional arts are the symbol and identity of a nation. For example, Beijing opera and Chinese painting can stand for China.

Another reason is that traditional arts are the foundation of modern ones. Researches reveal that the development of modern arts depends upon the traditional ones. For instance, compared with movie, drama is a traditional art. Many distinguished movie stars have ever studied in drama institutions.

Some people may argue that supporting traditional arts may lay a heavy financial burden on the government. In other words, the government has to spend a large sum of money on traditional arts. **However**, if traditional arts are supported, they will create economic profits. They are able to make a large contribution to the government's revenue and the profits can last longer.

From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that the government should support traditional arts. **In the first place**, the government should invest more funds on the research of traditional arts. **In the second place**, the government should organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of traditional arts. **Finally**, it is of great significance that the government should give awards to those traditional artists in recognition of their striving for the development of traditional arts.

考官评分：7

译文

传统艺术正在以惊人的速度从现代社会逐渐消失。一些人认为政府不需要资助传统艺术。他们指出资助传统艺术会浪费钱。然而，我认为资助它们是政府的责任。

第一个原因是传统艺术是民族瑰宝。它们是我们祖先的宝贵遗产。我们有责任和义务把它们传承给下一代。而且，有些传统艺术是一个民族的代表和象征。比如，京剧和国画能够代表中国。

另一个原因是传统艺术是现代艺术的基础。研究表明，现代艺术的发展依赖于传统艺术。例如，相对于电影，戏剧是一种传统艺术。很多杰出的电影明星都曾经在戏剧学院学习过。

有人可能会说，资助传统艺术可能会给政府带来沉重的负担。换句话说，政府不得不花费很多钱在传统艺术上。然而，如果传统艺术被资助，它们也会创造经济效益。他们也能够为政府的税收做出巨大的贡献。而且，这种效益会持续更长时间。

从上面讨论的，我们可能会安全地得出结论：政府应该资助传统艺术。首先，政府应该投入更多的资金在传统艺术的研究上。第二，政府应该组织活动来提升公众对传统艺术重要性的

认识。最后，政府还应该奖励那些传统艺术家，承认他们对传统艺术发展所做出的努力。

结构分析

特殊的辩论型题目。题目有两个问号，一个是辩论型的，一个是解释型的，以辩论型的问号为主，相当于辩论型题目。范文使用的是一边倒结构。解释型的问号在后面，在结尾段的最后处理，写了 3 句。

一般的词汇和短语：

disappear *v.* 消失
modern *adj.* 现代的
duty *n.* 责任
in addition 而且
foundation *n.* 基础
depend upon 依赖
spend on 花费
conclusion *n.* 结论
in the second place 第二
promote *v.* 提升
far away from 远离
need *n.* 需要
generation *n.* 一代
for example 例如
development *n.* 发展
for instance 例如
in other words 换句话说
in the first place 首先
organize *v.* 组织
responsibility *n.* 责任

加分词汇和短语：

at an alarming rate 以惊人的速度
reveal *v.* 显示
sink money 浪费钱
precious *adj.* 宝贵的
obligation *n.* 义务
ancestor *n.* 祖先
subsidize *v.* 资助
national treasure 民族瑰宝
heritage *n.* 遗产
inherit *v.* 继承
symbol and identity of a nation 国家的代表和象征
stand for 代表
distinguished *adj.* 杰出的
compared with 和……相比
drama institution 戏剧学院
lay a heavy financial burden on 对……施加沉重的经济负担
a large sum of money 一大笔钱
make a large contribution to 做出大的贡献
invest on 投资
create economic profits 创造经济效益
revenue *n.* 税收
awareness *n.* 认识

加分语法句型：

Some people hold the view that there is no need for the government to subsidize traditional arts.（that 引导的同位语从句）

They believe that supporting traditional arts is to sink money.（that 引导的宾语从句）

However, I am convinced that it is the government's responsibility to support them.（that 引导的宾语从句）

The first reason is that traditional arts are national treasures.（that 引导的表语从句）

They are the precious heritage of our ancestors and it is our duties and obligations to inherit them and carry them down to the next generation.（and 连接的并列句）

Another reason is that traditional arts are the foundation of modern ones.（that 引导的表语从句）

Researches reveal that the development of modern arts depends upon the traditional ones.（that 引导的宾语从句）

Some people may argue that supporting traditional arts may lay a heavy financial burden on the government.（that 引导的宾语从句）

However, if traditional arts are supported, they will create economic profits.（if 引导的条件状语从句）

They are able to make a large contribution to the government's revenue and the profits can last longer.（and 连接的并列句）

From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that the government should support traditional arts.（what 引导的定语从句，that 引导的同位语从句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 祖先
2. 基础
3. 以惊人的速度
4. 民族瑰宝
5. 不可避免地
6. 和……相比
7. 做出大的贡献
8. 杰出的
9. 依赖
10. 税收

参考答案：

1. ancestor
2. foundation

3. at an alarming rate
4. national treasure
5. inevitably
6. compared with
7. make a large contribution to
8. distinguished
9. depend upon
10. revenue

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 它们是我们祖先的宝贵遗产。我们有责任和义务把它们传承给下一代。
2. 研究表明，现代艺术的发展依赖于传统艺术。
3. 有人可能会说，资助传统艺术可能会给政府带来沉重的负担。
4. 然而，如果传统艺术被资助，它们也会创造经济效益。
5. 从上面讨论的，我们可能会安全地得出结论：政府应该资助传统艺术。

参考答案：

1. They are the precious heritage of our ancestors and it is our duties and obligations to inherit them and carry them down to the next generation.
2. Researches reveal that the development of modern arts depends upon the traditional ones.
3. Some people may argue that supporting traditional arts may lay a heavy financial burden on the government.
4. However, if traditional arts are supported, they will create economic profits.
5. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that the government should support traditional arts.

➲ Sample Answer 2

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

Traditional arts are disappearing far away from the modern society at an alarming rate. **Some people hold the view that** it is the government's responsibility to support them. **However, some others point out that** there is no need for the government to support traditional arts. **Before giving my opinion, it is important to have a look at the two sides of the argument**.

There are several reasons why the government should not give support to traditional

arts. **The first reason is that** the government will have to spend a large sum of money. It is commonly accepted that supporting traditional arts will inevitably lay a heavy financial burden on the government. **Another reason is that** traditional arts have their own disadvantages. As is known to all, a lot of traditional arts are out of date and lag far behind the times. In addition, some traditional arts contain superstitious, violent and obscene items, which are detrimental to people's psychological health.

However, further analysis would make it clear that the government should support traditional arts. **For one thing**, traditional arts are national treasures. In other words, they are the precious heritage of our ancestors and it is our duties and obligations to inherit them and carry them down to the next generation. **For another thing**, traditional arts are the foundation of modern ones. Researches reveal that the development of modern arts depends upon the traditional ones. For example, compared with movie, drama is a traditional art. Many famous movie stars have ever studied in drama institutions.

In my opinion, the government should support traditional arts. **Firstly**, the government should invest more funds on the research of traditional arts. **Secondly**, the government should organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of traditional arts. **Finally**, it is of great significance that the government should give awards to those traditional artists in recognition of their striving for the development of traditional arts.

考官评分：6.5

译文

在现代社会，传统的艺术正在以惊人的速度消失。一些人认为，政府有责任来支持它。然而，也有人指出，政府不需要支持传统艺术。在给出我的观点之前，非常有必要来看看双方的说法。

有几个方面的原因解释政府不应该支持传统艺术。第一个原因是，政府将不得不花费一大笔金钱。人们普遍认为，维护传统艺术将不可避免地会给政府带来沉重的负担。另一个原因是，传统艺术有自己的缺点。众所周知，很多传统艺术都过时了，而且远远落后于时代。此外，一些传统的艺术含有迷信、暴力和淫秽的内容，这对人们的心理健康是有害的。

然而，进一步分析证明，政府应该支持传统艺术。一则，传统艺术是民族的瑰宝。换句话说，它们是我们祖先的宝贵遗产。我们有责任和义务把它们传承给下一代。另一方面，传统艺术是现代艺术的基础。研究表明，现代艺术的发展依赖于传统艺术。例如，相对于电影，戏剧是一种传统艺术。很多杰出的电影明星都曾经在戏剧学院学习过。

在我看来，政府应该支持传统艺术。首先，政府应投入更多的资金到传统艺术的研究中。其次，政府要组织活动，提高公众对传统艺术重要性的意识。最后，政府还应该奖励那些传统艺术家，承认他们对传统艺术发展所做出的努力。

结构分析

特殊的辩论型题目。题目有两个问号，一个是辩论型的，一个是解释型的，以辩论型的问号为主，相当于辩论型题目。范文使用的是对称式结构。解释型的问号在后面，在结尾段的最后处理，写了 3 句。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

traditional art 传统艺术
be far away from 远离
amazing *adj.* 惊人的
responsibility *n.* 责任
argument *n.* 争论
financial burden 经济负担
in addition 而且
society *n.* 社会
precious *adj.* 宝贵的
foundation *n.* 基础
for example 例如
movie *n.* 电影
famous movie star 杰出的电影明星
funds *n.* 资金
organize *v.* 组织
promote *v.* 提升
as is known to all 众所周知
disappear *v.* 消失
modern *adj.* 现代的
government *n.* 政府
support *v.* 支持
a large sum of money 一大笔的钱
disadvantage *n.* 缺点
contain *v.* 包含
rate *n.* 速度
duty *n.* 职责
development *n.* 发展
compared with 与……相比
drama *n.* 戏剧
invest *v.* 投资
research *n.* 研究
activity *n.* 活动
importance *n.* 重要性

加分词汇和短语

at an alarming rate 以惊人的速度
commonly *adv.* 普遍地
inevitably *adv.* 不可避免地
lay a heavy financial burden on sth. 给……带来沉重的负担
out of date 过时的
lag far behind the times 远远落后于时代
ancestor *n.* 祖先

obligation *n.* 义务

superstitious *adj.* 迷信的

obscene *adj.* 淫秽的

be detrimental to 对……是有害的

psychological health 心理健康

further analysis 进一步的分析

national treasure 民族的瑰宝

heritage *n.* 文化遗产

inherit *v.* 继承

carry sth. down to the next generation 把……传给下一代

depend upon 依赖于

drama institution 戏剧学院

public awareness 公众意识

there is no need for sb. to do sth. 对某人来说做某事没有必要

researches reveal that… 研究表明……

加分语法句型：

Some people hold the view that it is the government's responsibility to support them.（that 引导的同位语从句）

However, some others point out that there is no need for the government to support traditional arts.（that 引导的宾语从句）

There are several reasons why the government should not give support to traditional arts.（why 引导的定语从句）

The first reason is that the government will have to spend a large sum of money.（that 引导的表语从句）

It is commonly accepted that supporting traditional arts will inevitably lay a heavy financial burden on the government.（that 引导的主语从句，it 是形式主语）

Another reason is that traditional arts have their own disadvantages.（that 引导的表语从句）

As is known to all, a lot of traditional arts are out of date and lag far behind the times.（and 连接的并列谓语）

In addition, some traditional arts contain superstitious, violent and obscene items, which are detrimental to people's psychological health.（superstitious, violent and obscene 是平行结构，which 引导的非限制性定语从句）

However, further analysis would make it clear that the government should support traditional arts.（that 引导的宾语从句，it 是形式宾语）

In other words, they are the precious heritage of our ancestors and it is our duties and obligations to inherit them and carry them down to the next generation.（and 连接的并列句）

Researches reveal that the development of modern arts depends upon the traditional ones.（that 引导的宾语从句）

For example, compared with movie, drama is a traditional art.（过去分词短语作状语）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1. 以惊人的速度
2. 一大笔钱
3. 祖先
4. 宝贵的
5. 给……带来沉重的负担
6. 普遍地
7. 众所周知
8. 不可避免地
9. 远远落后于时代
10. 迷信的
11. 过时的
12. 对……是有害的
13. 淫秽的
14. 心理健康
15. 继承
16. 戏剧学院
17. 对某人来说做某事没有必要
18. 进一步分析证明……
19. 把……传给下一代
20. 文化遗产

参考答案：

1. at an alarming rate
2. a large sum of money

3. ancestor
4. precious
5. lay a heavy financial burden on sth.
6. commonly
7. as is known to all
8. inevitably
9. lag far behind the times
10. superstitious
11. out of date
12. be detrimental to
13. obscene
14. psychological health
15. inherit
16. drama institution
17. there is no need for sb. to do sth.
18. further analysis would make it clear that…
19. carry sth. down to the next generation
20. heritage

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1．一些人认为，政府有责任来支持它。
2．研究表明，现代艺术的发展依赖于传统艺术。
3．此外，一些传统的艺术含有迷信、暴力和淫秽的内容，这对人们的心理健康是有害的。
4．其次，政府要组织活动，提高公众对传统艺术重要性的意识。
5．众所周知，很多传统艺术都过时了，而且远远落后于时代。

参考答案：

1. Some people hold the view that it is the government's responsibility to support them.
2. Researches reveal that the development of modern arts depends upon the traditional ones.
3. In addition, some traditional arts contain superstitious, violent and obscene items, which are detrimental to people's psychological health.
4. Secondly, the government should organize activities to promote public awareness of the importance of traditional arts.
5. As is known to all, a lot of traditional arts are out of date and lag far behind the times.

我们再看一个题目。

Topic: 旅行

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Nowadays people travel more than before. Why is this case? Do you think the advantages of traveling outweigh its disadvantages?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

In recent years, with the development of economy, people's income increases sharply. At the same time, the price of traveling decreases rapidly because competition among travel companies is becoming fiercer. Therefore, people travel more than before. **Some people hold the opinion that** traveling is conducive to us in many aspects. **However, there are also a lot of people who strongly advocate that** the drawbacks of traveling outweigh its benefits.

Those who believe that disadvantages of the traveling outweigh its advantages **give their reasons as follows. The first reason is that** travelers have to spend a large sum of money on traveling. It is commonly accepted that traveling lays a heavy financial burden on their families. **Another reason is that** traveling may be dangerous for travelers. In other words, travelers may be in danger because they are not familiar with the local surroundings.

However, further analysis would make it clear that traveling brings us more advantages. **First of all**, traveling is beneficial to people's psychological health. Researches reveal that blue sky, fresh air and clear spring water have positive effects on our mental health. Traveling is a wonderful stress reliever and can bring us a lot of pleasure. **It might also be noted that** traveling can broaden our horizons. It is well known that the knowledge which is acquired in other places helps us to become more open-minded. In addition, we can have opportunities to know different culture and make friends with people from different cultural backgrounds.

Now, it is not difficult to draw the conclusion that the advantages of traveling outweigh

its disadvantages. Traveling brings a lot of benefits to our psychological health. **What is more**, it can widen our sights and we can experience different culture.

考官评分：6.5

译文

近年来，随着经济的发展，人们的收入急剧增加。与此同时，因为旅行公司之间的竞争正在变得更加激烈，旅行的价格急剧下降。因此，人们比以往出游得更加频繁了。一些人认为旅行在很多方面对我们是有益处的，但是也有一部分人认为旅行的缺陷大于它的益处。

认为旅行弊大于利的人们给出了以下原因。第一，旅行者不得不花费一大笔钱在旅行上。普遍承认的是，旅行会给整个家庭带来沉重的经济负担。另外一个原因是旅行对于旅行者是有危险性的。换句话来说，旅行者可能会陷入危险之中，因为他们对当地环境不熟悉。

然而，进一步的分析证明，旅行带给我们更多的益处。首先，旅行对人们的心理健康是有益处的。研究表明，蓝蓝的天空、新鲜的空气和清澈的泉水对我们的心理健康有积极的影响。旅行是一个极好的减压器而且能给我们带来快乐。第二，旅行能够拓宽我们的视野。众所周知，在其他地方所获得的知识有助于我们变得更加思路开阔。而且，我们有机会了解不同的文化，与来自不同文化背景的人交朋友。

我认为旅行益大于弊。旅行对我们心理健康是有益处的。而且，它还能扩宽我们的视野，我们能够体验不同的文化。

结构分析

特殊的辩论型题目。题目有两个问号，一个是辩论型的，一个是解释型的，以辩论型的问号为主，相当于辩论型题目。范文使用的对称式结构。解释型的问号在前面，使用开头段的介绍背景来处理，写了 3 句。

词汇、短语和语法句型总结

一般的词汇和短语：

economy *n.* 经济
income *n.* 收入
sharply *adv.* 急剧地
opinion *n.* 意见
in many aspects 在很多方面
outweigh *v.* 超过
be dangerous for 对……有危险
be familiar with 熟悉
be beneficial for 对……有益
surrounding *n.* 环境，周围的事物
mental health 心理健康
psychological health 心理健康
it is commonly accepted that 普遍承认的是
lay a heavy financial burden on 给……带来沉重的经济负担

it is well known that 众所周知

加分词汇和短语：

a large sum of money 很多的钱

open-minded *adj.* 思路开阔

widen our sights 扩宽我们的视野

broaden our horizons 开拓我们的眼界

be conducive to 对……是有益处的

a wonderful stress reliever 一个极好的减压器

加分语法句型：

At the same time, the price of traveling decreases rapidly because competition among travel companies is becoming fiercer.（because 引导的原因状语从句）

Some people hold the opinion that traveling is conducive to us in many aspects.（that 引导的同位语从句）

However there are also a lot of people who strongly advocate that the drawbacks of traveling outweigh its benefits.（who 引导的定语从句，that 引导的宾语从句）

Those who believe that disadvantages of the traveling outweigh its advantages give their reasons as follows.（who 引导的定语从句）

The first reason is that travelers have to spend a large sum of money on traveling.（that 引导的表语从句）

It is commonly accepted that traveling lays a heavy financial burden on their families.（that 引导的主语从句，it 是形式主语）

Another reason is that traveling may be dangerous for travelers.（that 引导的表语从句）

In other words, travelers may be in danger because they are not familiar with the local surroundings.（because 引导的原因状语从句）

However, further analysis would make it clear that traveling brings us more advantages.（that 引导的宾语从句，it 是形式宾语）

Researches reveal that blue sky, fresh air and clear spring water have positive effects on our mental health.（that 引导的宾语从句，blue sky, fresh air and clear spring water 是平行结构）

It is well known that the knowledge which is acquired in other places helps us to become more open-minded.（that 引导的主语从句，it 作形式主语，which 引导定语从句）

Traveling is a wonderful stress reliever and can bring us a lot of pleasure.（并列谓语）

What is more, it can widen our sights and we can experience different culture.（并列句）

练习

（一）写出下列词汇和短语的英文

1．很多的钱

2. 给……带来沉重的经济负担
3. 普遍承认的是
4. 开拓我们的眼界
5. 思路开阔的
6. 对……是有益处的
7. 扩宽我们的视野
8. 一个极好的减压器

参考答案：

1. a large sum of money
2. lay a heavy financial burden on
3. it is commonly accepted that
4. broaden our horizons
5. open-minded
6. be conducive to
7. widen our sights
8. a wonderful stress reliever

（二）把下面的句子翻译成英文

1. 近年来，随着经济的发展，人们的收入急剧增加。
2. 普遍承认的是，旅行会给整个家庭带来沉重的经济负担。
3. 换句话来说，旅行者可能会陷入危险之中，因为他们对当地环境不熟悉。
4. 研究表明，蓝蓝的天空、新鲜的空气和清澈的泉水对我们的心理健康有积极的影响，
5. 众所周知，我们在旅途中所获得的知识有助于我们变得更加思路开阔。

参考答案：

1. In recent years, with the development of economy, people's income increases sharply.
2. It is commonly accepted that traveling lays a heavy financial burden on their families.
3. In other words, travelers may be in danger because they are not familiar with the local surroundings.
4. Researches reveal that blue sky, fresh air and clear spring water have positive effects on our mental health.
5. It is well known that the knowledge which is acquired in other places helps us to become more open-minded.

Task 2 总结

在本周，我们学习了 Task 2 议论文的写法，或者说结构。对英文写作来说，结构是非常简单的。

我们把议论文按命题形式分为三种：辩论型题目、解释型题目和其他型题目。

每个考生在考试前，要至少准备两个模板，最多准备四个模板。

至少两个模板，一个辩论型题目的模板，一个解释型题目的模板。如果辩论型题目只准备一个模板，应该准备对称式结构的。如果解释型题目只准备一个模板，应该准备结构一的。“其他型题目”，没有固定的模板式句型，可以参照“解释型题目”的模板，但一般都要结合具体题目，稍作变动。特殊的辩论型题目，就是一种辩论型题目，使用辩论型题目的模板。

至多四个模板，辩论型题目两个，一边倒结构一个，对称式结构一个；解释型题目两个，结构一一个，结构二一个。这样会更灵活。有时会更好写，有时更容易得高分。

模板，就是结构，就是文章的框架。文章必须要有框架，所以，必须要准备好模板。但只有框架，是不行的，还要有里面的内容。这个更重要，而且更难写。所以备考 Task 2，最重要的是精读 20 篇范文，背诵其中的词汇短语和句型。

这 20 个典型题目是：

一、学生生活

1. Some people say university students should pay for their tuition fees. Some others say the government should pay for the tuition fees. What is your opinion?
2. Some people think that examinations have some bad effects on students. Some people say they have some good effects on education. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.
3. In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Do you think the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages?
4. Nowadays it is difficult for university graduates to find a job. Analyze the personal and social reasons and offer some solutions.

二、家庭生活

5. Some people hold that old people should be taken care at home, while others think they should be placed in old people’s house. What is your opinion?
6. Some people hold that children do not get as much attention from their parents as children did in the past. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?
7. It is generally acknowledged that the relationship among family members is now not as close as it used to be. Give possible reasons and your recommendations.

三、现代科技

8. Some people believe that the development of private cars is negative. Some others disagree with them. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.
9. Internet becomes more and more popular nowadays. Is it a positive or negative development?

四、媒体

10. Some people hold that it is the television that makes the relationship of family members

not as close as before. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

11. Some people hold that advertisements should be restricted. Do you agree or disagree?

五、动物

12. Some people hold that we should not use animals in medical experiments. Do you agree or disagree?

六、环境资源交通

13. Traffic jam is a problem in big cities. What causes the problem? Make some suggestions.
14. Some people hold that the development of modern technology leads to environmental pollution and energy shortage. Do you agree or disagree?

七、传统与发展变化

15. In some countries, the national traditional arts are facing extinction. Some people think that the government should support them. Do you agree or disagree? What should the government do?

八、政府

16. Some people propose that smoking should be banned. Do you agree or disagree?

九、平等

17. Many females join the army in some countries. Some people think women should not join the army. Do you agree or disagree?

十、社会问题

18. Some people hold that criminals should be sent to prison. Some others think they should do something else outside prison as the punishment? What is your opinion?
19. Nowadays people travel more than before. Why is this case? Do you think the advantages of traveling outweigh its disadvantages?
20. When we seek a future career, what factors should we consider? Whose suggestions should we consider?

这 20 个典型题目的范文，在本书本周的学习中都给大家提供了。而且，每篇范文都做了详细的讲解，总结了其中的词汇短语和语法句型。

我们的原则是：先读先背后写，多读多背少写，而不是：只读只背不写。在精读 20 篇范文的基础上，还要写 5 篇文章，然后找雅思老师仔细修改。可以在学习完 Task 1 后，与 Task 1 一起写。详见本书第四周综合练习和模拟考试。

第三周

备考 Task 1

A 类图表作文

- Day 1　统计数据类一个图
- Day 2　统计数据类两个图
- Day 3　统计数据类多个图
- Day 4　过程图
- Day 5　地图

G 类书信

- Day 1　概述
- Day 2　正式信
- Day 3　非正式信
- Day 4　精读 6 篇范文
- Day 5　背诵一些句子

A 类图表作文

Day 1 统计数据类一个图

一、概述

1. 词数和时间要求

词数要求在 150 词以上。一般不要超过 200 词。

两篇文章的时间一共是 60 分钟。我们建议大家图表作文用时 20 分钟。

评分时，Task 2 议论文占 2/3，Task 1 图表作文占 1/3。

2. 图表类型

一般分为如下三种：

统计数据	70%
过程图	15%
地图	15%

3. 写作格式

和议论文一样，使用缩进式。这种格式，每段的第一行向右缩进 4 个字母，段与段之间不加空行。

下面，我们先介绍统计数据的图表的写法，再介绍过程图和地图的写法。

二、统计数据类图表

统计数据类图表按表面类型分为如下四种：

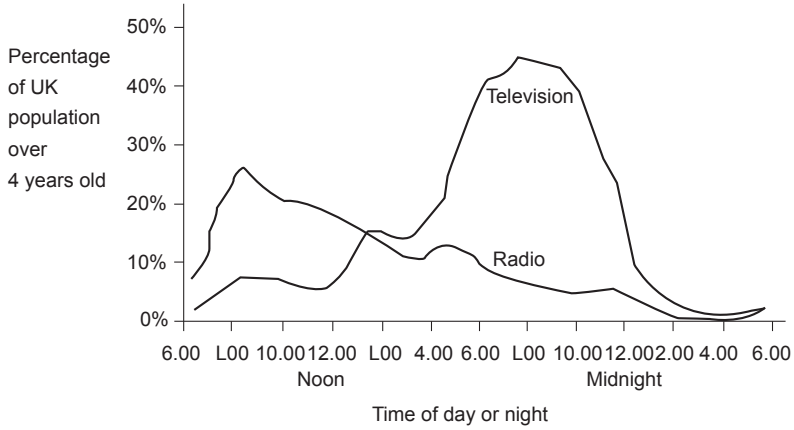
1. table（表格）

例

	Non-Book Club Members			Book Club Members	Total
	College Staff	College Students	Members of Public		
Fiction	44	31		76	151
Non-fiction	29	194	122	942	1287
Magazines	332	1249	82	33	1696
Total	405	1474	204	1051	3134

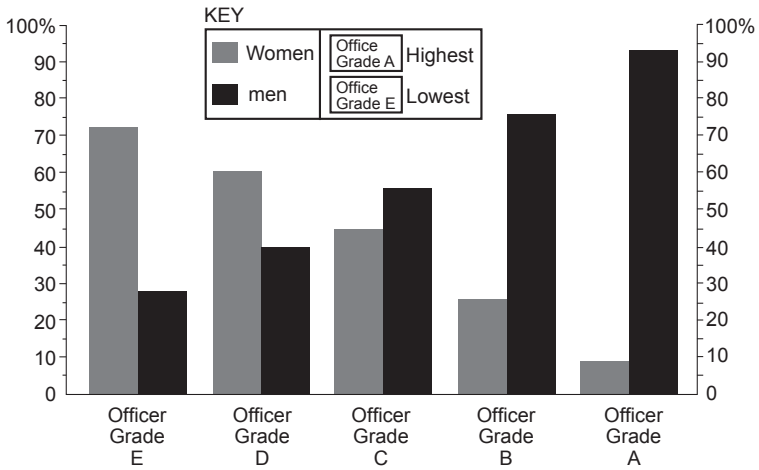
2. line graph（曲线图）

例



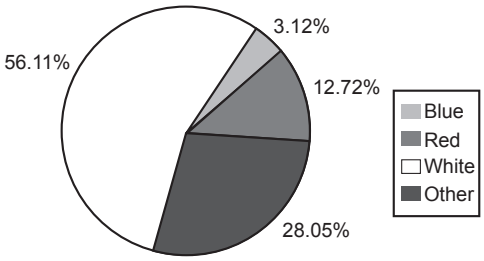
3. bar chart / column graph（直方图 / 柱状图）

例



4. pie chart（饼图）

例



实际上，表面类型不重要，重要的是下面要讲的本质类型。

我们按图表的个数，分为：

（1）一个图表的　　60%

（2）两个图表的　　30%

（3）多个图表的　　10%

其中，一个图表的最重要。一个原因是一个图表的考得最多。另外，两个图及多个图也是以一个图为基础。

一个图表，一共写 2 ～ 5 段：第一段写 1 句，改写题目中的 1 句文字说明，可结合图表中的表头。主体段落写 1 ～ 4 段，重点关注 3 个典型题目、5 大句型以及 15 个小句型。结尾段写 0 ～ 2 句，总结图表中最突出的规律。其中主体段落最重要。下面我们重点讲解。

典型题目一（60%）：既有不同的时间，也有不同的对象

主体段落：写 3 段。先用两段分别描述各个对象在这段时间的变化（使用四大句型一、二），再用一段对各对象的大小进行比较（使用四大句型三、四）。

Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below shows why 100,000 UK people traveled abroad from1994 to 1998. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

VISITS ABROAD BY UK RESIDENTS BY PURPOSE OF VISIT (1994-1998)

	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
Holiday	15,246	14,898	17,896	19,703	20,700
Business	3,155	3,188	3,249	3,639	3,957
Visits to friends and relatives	2,689	2,688	2,974	3,751	4,181
Other reasons	982	954	972	967	990

Sample Answer

The table illustrates the purpose of visits abroad of 100,000 UK residents over 5 years (1994 to 1998).

There was a slight decrease in the number of holiday from 15,246 in 1994 to 14,898 in 1995. After that, the number increased sharply until 1998, peaking at 20,700. However, the five years witnessed a gradual rise in the number of business, reaching its highest point at 3,957 in 1998.

The number of visits to friends and relatives remained stable from 1994 to 1995. However, there was a dramatic growth in the number over the next four years. The period from 1994 to

1998 saw a fluctuation in the number of other reasons and it reached its bottom at 954 in 1995.

From 1994 to 1998, holiday had the highest number among the four reasons. From 1994 to 1996, business occupied the second place, but after that, the number of business was slightly lower than that of visits to friends and relatives. Comparatively, other reasons had the smallest number in the four reasons over the five years.

In conclusion, the number of all the four reasons increased from 1994 to 1998 and holiday ranked the first place in the four reasons.

考官评分：7

译文

这个表格显示了十万英国居民在五年间（1994 ～ 1998）出国旅行的目的。

度假的数字从 1994 年的 15246 缓慢上升到 1995 年的 14898。自此，这个数字急剧上升，直到 1998 年达到最高点 20700。然而，这五年间公务出差的人数逐步增加，在 1998 年达到最高点 3957。

探亲访友的数字从 1994 年到 1995 年保持稳定。在接下来的四年中急剧上升。从 1994 年到 1998 年，其他原因的数字经历了波动，在 1995 年达到最低点 954。

从 1994 年到 1998 年，度假在四种原因中占比最大。从 1994 年到 1996 年，公务出差占据第二位，但是自此，公务出差的数字比探亲访友的数字少一些。比较而言，其他原因的数字是最低的。

总之，所有四种原因的数值从 1994 到 1998 都是增加的，度假在四种原因中占据第一位。

范文点评

典型题目一是一个图中最常考的，占 60% 左右。它的特点是“既有不同的时间，也有不同的对象”。这样的题目，主体段落写三段，先用两段分别描述各个对象在这段时间的变化，再用一段对各对象进行比较。

这篇范文就是这样写的。主体段落先用两段分别描述四个对象在这五年中的变化规律。然后，再用一段对它们进行比较。

注意范文中使用的句型。在下面，我们会对 5 大句型及 15 个小句型进行总结。

第二段：

There was a slight decrease in the number of holiday from 15,246 in 1994 to 14,898 in 1995.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）After that, the number increased sharply until 1998, peaking at 20,700.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型，第二大句型的第 2 个小句型）However, the five years witnessed a gradual rise in the number of business, reaching its highest point at 3957 in 1998.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型，第二大句型的第 3 个小句型）

第三段：

The number of visits to friends and relatives remained stable from 1994 to 1995.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型）However, there was a dramatic growth in the number over the next four years.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）The period from 1994 to 1998 saw a fluctuation in the number of other reasons and it reached its lowest point at 954 in 1995.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型 and 第二大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第四段：

From 1994 to 1998, holiday had the highest number among the four reasons.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）From 1994 to 1996, business occupied the second place, but after that, the number of business was slightly lower than that of visits to friends and relatives.（第三大句型的第 2 个小句型 but 第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）Comparatively, other reasons had the smallest number in the four reasons over the five years.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）

结尾段：

In conclusion, the number of all the four reasons increased from 1994 to 1998 and holiday ranked the first place in the four reasons.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型 and 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）

另外，注意时态。第一段，都使用一般现在时。主体段落，在这个例子中，都是过去的时间。所以，主体段落都使用一般过去时。

典型题目二（60%）：只有不同的对象，没有不同的时间

主体段落：1 ～ 4 段。先按项目分段，如果项目多于 3 个，可以把各对象大小关系完全相同的项目合为一段来写，在每段中，对各对象大小进行比较（使用四大句型三、四）。然后看各项目的计量单位是否相同，如果相同，还要再写一段，对各项目的大小进行比较（使用四大句型三、四）。

Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below shows the aspects of quality of life in five countries in 1982.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

Country	GN per head (US dollars)	Daily calorie supply per head	Life expectancy at birth (years)	Infant mortality rates (per 1000 live births)
Bangladesh	140	1877	40	132
Bolivia	570	2086	50	124
Egypt	690	2950	56	97
Indonesia	580	2296	49	87
USA	13160	3652	74	12

Sample Answer

The table illustrates four aspects of quality of life in five countries in 1982.

In terms of GN per head and daily calorie supply per head, USA had the highest number in the five countries in 1982. Egypt occupied the second place. Comparatively, the number of Indonesia was slightly higher than that of Bolivia. In the meantime, Bangladesh had the lowest number.

As for life expectancy at birth, USA ranked the first position at 74, which was followed by Egypt (56). Although the number of Indonesia was slightly lower than that of Bolivia, it was much higher than that of Bangladesh.

In the area of infant mortality rates, Bangladesh had the highest number, while USA occupied the last place. The number of Egypt was lower than that of Bolivia, and it was slightly higher than that of Indonesia. The number of Bangladesh was 11 times as much as that of USA (132 and 12 respectively).

In conclusion, USA had the highest quality of life in the five countries in 1982, and Bangladesh occupied the last position.

考官评分：7

译文

这个表格显示了 1982 年五个国家生活质量的四个方面。

在人均生产总值和每日卡路里摄入量这两个项目上，美国有最高的数值，埃及占据第二位。比较而言，印度尼西亚的数值比玻利维亚的略高。同时，孟加拉国有着最低的数值。

至于预期寿命这个项目，美国占据首位，数值是 74，埃及紧随其后（56）。虽然印度尼西亚的数值比玻利维亚的略低，但是它比孟加拉国的高很多。

在婴儿死亡率这个方面，孟加拉国有着最高的数值，美国最低。埃及的数值比玻利维亚的低，但比印度尼西亚的高。孟加拉国的数值是美国的 11 倍（两者分别为 132 和 12）。

从表格中可以看到，1982 年在五个国家中美国有着最高的生活质量，孟加拉国占据最后一位。

范文点评

一个图的第二类典型题目，即“只有不同的对象，没有不同的时间”，占 30%。主体段落：先按项目分段，如果项目多于 3 个，把各对象大小关系完全相同的项目合为一段来写，在每段中，对各对象进行比较。如果各项目的计量单位相同，还要再写一段，对各项目的大小进行比较。这个题目中，5 个对象，4 个项目。前两个项目，各对象的大小关系完全相同，所以前两个项目合为一段来写。四个项目之间计量单位不同，没有大小关系。

注意范文中使用的句型。在下面，我们会对 5 大句型及 15 个小句型进行总结。

第二段：

In terms of GN per head and daily calorie supply per head, USA had the highest number in the five countries in 1982, and Egypt occupied the second place.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 and 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）Comparatively, the number of Indonesia was slightly higher than that of Bolivia. In the meantime, Bangladesh had the lowest number.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 and 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）

第三段：

As for life expectancy at birth, USA ranked the first position at 74, which was followed by Egypt (56).（第三大句型的第 2 个小句型，第四大句型的第 3 个小句型）Although the number of Indonesia was slightly lower than that of Bolivia, it was much higher than that of Bangladesh.（although 第四大句型的第 1 个小句型，第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第四段：

In the area of Infant mortality rates, Bangladesh had the highest number, while USA had occupied the last place.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型，while 第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 ）The number of Egypt was lower than that of Bolivia, and it was slightly higher than that of Indonesia.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型 and 第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）The number of Bangladesh was 11 times as much as that of USA (132 and 12 respectively).（第四大句型的第 2 个小句型）

第五段：

In conclusion, USA had the highest quality of life in the five countries in 1982, and Bangladesh occupied the last position.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 but 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）

这个例子，各项目的计量单位不同，没有大小关系。下面我们再看一个典型题目二的例子，各项目的计量单位相同。

Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below gives information on consumer spending on different items in five different countries in 2002.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

Percentage of national consumer expenditure by category—2002

Country	Food/Drinks/Tobacco	Clothing/Footwear	Leisure/Education
Ireland	28.91%	6.43%	2.21%
Italy	16.36%	9.00%	3.20%
Spain	18.80%	6.51%	1.98%
Sweden	15.77%	5.40%	3.22%
Turkey	32.14%	6.63%	4.35%

Sample Answer

The table illustrates information on national consumer expenditure by three categories in five countries in 2002.

In terms of food, drinks and tobacco, Turkey had the highest percentage in the five countries and Ireland occupied the second place at 28.91%. The percentage of Spain was slightly higher than that of Italy. Sweden had the lowest percentage.

As for clothing and footwear, Italy ranked the first position, which was followed by Turkey (6.63%). Although the percentage of Ireland was slightly lower than that of Spain, it was slightly higher than that of Sweden.

In the area of leisure and education, Turkey occupied the first place, while Spain had the lowest percentage. Sweden and Italy had the same percentage and it was slightly higher than that of Spain.

In the five countries, food, drinks and tobacco had the highest percentage among the three items. The percentage of clothing and footwear was slightly higher than that of leisure and education. In Ireland, the percentage of food, drinks and tobacco was approximately 14 times as much as that of leisure and education.

考官评分：7

译文

这个表格显示了在 2002 年五个国家在三个项目上全国消费者的支出情况。

在食物、饮料和烟草方面，土耳其在五个国家中占有最高的百分比，爱尔兰占 28.91%，位居第二。西班牙在此方面的百分比略高于意大利的百分比。瑞典拥有最小的比例。

至于衣服和鞋类，意大利位列第一，其次是土耳其（6.63%）。尽管爱尔兰在此方面的比例稍低于西班牙，但是它略高于瑞典。

在休闲活动和教育方面，土耳其位列首位，而西班牙占据最低百分比。瑞典和意大利在此方面百分比相等，均略微高于西班牙。

在这五个国家中，食物、饮料和烟草在这三个项目中有着最高的百分比。衣服和鞋类方面的数值稍稍高于休闲活动和教育的数值。在爱尔兰，食物、饮料和烟草的百分比是休闲活动和教育百分比的近 14 倍。

范文点评

一个图的第二类典型题目，即“只有不同的对象，没有不同的时间”。5 个对象，3 个项目。主体段落：先按项目分段，项目不多于 3 个，没有必要合并，一个项目写一段。在每段中，对各对象进行比较。3 个项目的计量单位相同，还要再写一段，对各项目的大小进行比较。这篇范文，没有写结尾段。

注意范文中使用的句型。在下面，我们会对 5 大句型及 15 个小句型进行总结。

第二段：

In terms of food, drinks and tobacco, Turkey had the highest percentage in the five countries and Ireland occupied the second place at 28.91%.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 but 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）The percentage of Spain was slightly higher than that of Italy. Sweden had the lowest percentage.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）Sweden had the lowest percentage.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第三段：

As for clothing and footwear, Italy ranked the first position, which was followed by Turkey (6.63%).（第三大句型的第 2 个小句型，第四大句型的第 3 个小句型）Although the percentage of Ireland was slightly lower than that of Spain, it was slightly higher than that of Sweden.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型，第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第四段：

In the area of leisure and education, Turkey occupied the first place, while Spain had the lowest percentage.（第三大句型的第 2 个小句型，第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）Sweden and Italy had the same percentage and it was slightly higher than that of Spain.（第四大句型的第 4 个小句型 and 第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第五段：

In the five countries, food, drinks and tobacco had the highest percentage among the three items.

（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）

The percentage of clothing and footwear was slightly higher than that of leisure and education.

（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

In Ireland, the percentage of food, drinks and tobacco was approximately 14 times as much as that of leisure and education.

（第四大句型的第 2 个小句型）

典型题目三（10%）：只有不同的时间，没有不同的对象

主体段落：写 1 段，描述这个对象在这段时间的变化（使用四大句型一、二）。

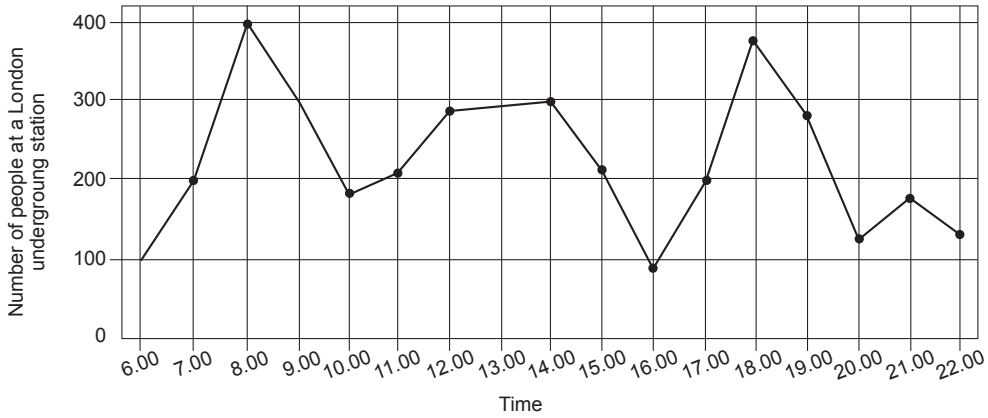
Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows the number of people at a London underground station from 6:00 to 22:00.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.



Sample Answer

The line graph describes the number of people at a London underground station over 16 hours (6am to 10pm).

We can see from the line graph that the number of people at the station rises sharply from 6am to 8am, peaking at 400. Then there is a drastic drop in the number over the next two hours. The period from 10am to 12pm witnesses a moderate growth in the number of people in the station. There is little change in the number from 12pm to 2pm. Then the number decreases rapidly from 2pm to 4pm and it reaches its bottom at 100. It can be seen from the table that the number rises dramatically from 4pm to 6pm, but it decreases drastically until 8pm. The period from 8pm to 9pm witnesses a slight rise in the number, and then it declines from 180 at 9pm to 135 at 10pm.

In conclusion, the number of people at the station fluctuates from 6am to 10pm, reaching its highest point at 8am.

考官评分：7

译文

这个曲线图显示了在 16 个小时（上午 6 点到晚上 10 点）中在一个伦敦地铁站的客流量。

从这个图中我们可以看到，这个车站的人数从上午 6 点到 8 点急剧上升，达到最高点 400。然后，这个数字在接下来的 2 个小时急剧下降。这个数字在 10 点到 12 点适度增加。从 12 点到下午 2 点，这个数字几乎不变。然后，这个数字从下午 2 点到 4 点间急剧下降，在下午 4 点达到最低点 100。可以从图表中看到，从下午 4 点到 6 点，这个数字急剧上升，但是稍后急剧下降直到晚上 8 点。8 点到 9 点轻微上升，然后从 9 点的 180 下降到 10 点的 135。

总之，地铁站的人数从上午 6 点到晚上 10 点在波动，在上午 8 点达到最高点。

范文点评

这是一个图的典型题目三，占 10% 左右。它的特点是“只有不同的时间，没有不同的对象”。这样的题目，主体段落只写一段，描述这个对象在这段时间的变化。

注意范文中使用的句型。在下面，我们会对 5 大句型及 15 个小句型进行总结。

第二段：

We can see from the line graph that the number of people at the station rises sharply from 6am to 8am, peaking at 400.（第五大句型的第 3 个小句型，第一大句型的第 2 个小句型，第二大句型的第 2 个小句型）Then there is a drastic drop in the number over the next two hours.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）The period from 10am to 12pm witnesses a moderate growth in the number of people in the station.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型）There is little change in the number from 12pm to 2pm.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）Then the number decreases rapidly from 2pm to 4pm and it reaches its bottom at 100.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型 and 第二大句型的第 1 个小句型）It can be seen from the table that the number rises dramatically from 4pm to 6pm, but it decreases drastically until 8pm.（第五大句型的第 2 个小句型 but 第一大句型的第 2 个小句型）The period from 8pm to 9pm witnesses a slight rise in the number, and then it declines from 180 at 9pm to 135 at 10pm.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型 and 第一大句型的第 2 个小句型）

第三段：

In conclusion, the number of people at the station fluctuates from 6am to 10pm, reaching its highest point at 8am.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型，第二大句型的第 3 个小句型）

另外，注意时态。第一段，都使用一般现在时。主体段落，在这个例子中，没有一个明确的时间。所以，主体段落都使用一般现在时。使用一般现在时，要注意第三人称单数。

描述统计数据的图表，可以只使用下面总结的 5 大句型和 15 个小句型。只要把这些句型用好了，就能写出 7 分及以上的文章。

一、上升、下降、不变、波动（不同的时间：典型题目一、三）

1. There was/is/will be a (*adj.*) *n.* in the number/percentage of A (data+) time-period.

   adj.

   rapid，sharp，dramatic，drastic；

   gradual，moderate，slow，slight。

   n.

   increase，rise，growth；

   decrease，decline，fall，drop；

   fluctuation；

   no/little change（不与 a *adj.* 连用）。

2. The number/percentage of A *v.* (*adv.*) (data+) time-period.

   v.

   increase，rise (rose)，grow (grew)；

   decrease，decline，fall (fell)，drop (dropped)；

   fluctuate；

   remain，stable (at data)。

   adv.=*adj.*+ly

   dramatic-dramatically；

   drastic-drastically

3. Time-period witness/see(saw) a (*adj.*) *n.* in the number/percentage of A (data).

   Time-period:

   The 5 years；

   The next 4 years；

   The period from 1994 to 1998。

二、一个对象在一段时间之中的最高点和最低点（不同的时间：典型题目一、三）

1. It reached/reaches/will reach its highest point/peak/lowest point/bottom at data (time).

   建议与前面的句子用 and 写成并列句。

2. 上升 / 下降 / 不变 / 波动，peaking/bottoming at data (time).

3. 上升 / 下降 / 不变 / 波动，reaching its highest point/peak/lowest point/bottom at data (time).

在一篇文章中，上述 3 个小句型最多各出现一次。

三、三个及以上对象中的第一位、第二位和最后一位（三个及以上对象：典型题目一、二）

1. A had/has/will have the largest/highest/lowest/smallest number/percentage in/among + 范围时间 .

   A had/has/will have the second largest/highest number/percentage in/among + 范围时间 .

2. A occupy/rank the first/second/last position/place (at data) in/among + 范围时间 .

四、两个对象的比较（不同的对象：典型题目一、二）

1. The number/percentage of A was/is/will be (much/slightly) larger/higher/lower/smaller than that of B.
2. The number/percentage of A was/is/will be approximately/about X times as much as that of B.
3. 第一位 / 第二位，which was/is/will be followed by B.
4. A and B had/have/will have the same number/percentage.

五、模板式句型

一个图表，可用可不用。两个图表，肯定要使用。

1. According to the table/line graph/bar chart/pie chart, _____.
2. It can be seen from the table/line graph/bar chart/pie chart that _____.
3. We can see from the table/line graph/bar chart/pie chart that _____.

Day 2 统计数据类两个图

写 3 ～ 4 段：第一段写 1 ～ 2 句，改写题目中的文字说明，可结合图表的表头；主体段落写 2 ～ 3 段，先一个图表写一段，然后，如果两个图表的数据可以比较（这样的图表不太多，通常是两个相同表面类型的图），要再写一段比较两个图表中的数据；结尾段一般不写。

相同表面类型是指，两个图都是 table，或者都是 pie chart 等。

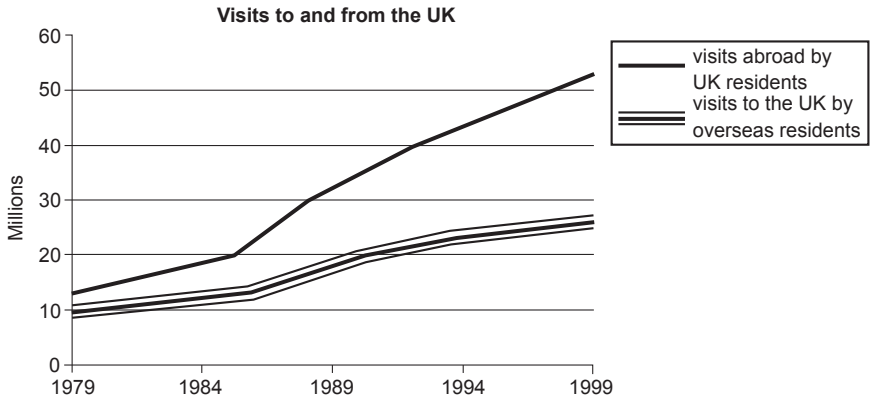
Task 1

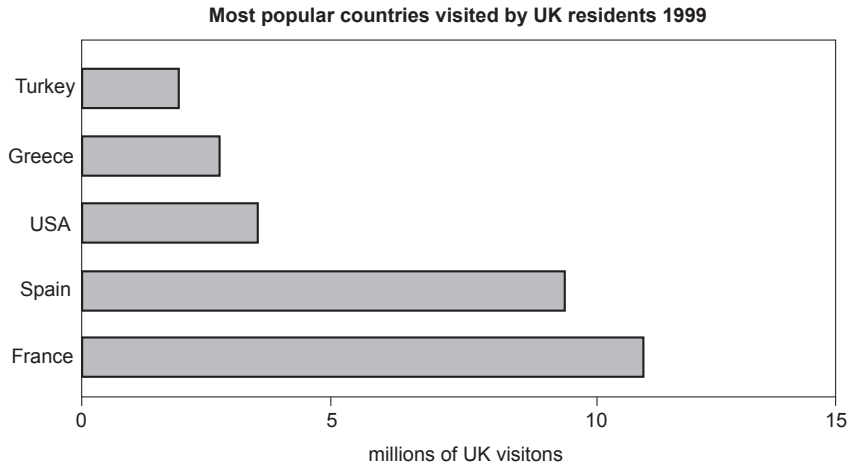
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show information about travel to and from the UK, and about the most popular countries for UK residents to visit.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.





The graphs illustrate information about visits to and from the UK, and about most popular countries visited by UK residents in 1999.

We can see from the line graph that there was a slight increase in the number of visits abroad by UK residents from 1979 to 1985. After that, the number rose dramatically until 1999, peaking at 52 millions. However, the 20 years witnessed a moderate growth in the number of visits to the UK by overseas residents and it reached its highest point at 26 millions in 1999. From 1979 to 1999, the number of visits abroad was higher than that of visits to the UK.

It can be seen from the bar chart that in terms of UK visitors, France had the highest number in the five countries in 1999 and Spain occupied the second place at 10 millions. Comparatively, the number of USA was slightly higher than that of Greece (4 and 3 millions respectively). In the meantime, Turkey had the lowest number and the number of France was approximately 5 times as much as that of Turkey.

考官评分：7

译文

这两个图显示了 1999 年从英国出发旅游和去英国旅游和英国居民最喜爱的五个旅游国家的信息。

从线状图中我们可以看出英国居民出境旅游的人数从 1979 年到 1985 年轻微增长。在那之后到 1999 年，这个数字迅速增长，最多时达到 5 200 万。在同一时期，外国游客到英国旅游的人数只有缓慢的增长，在 1999 年达到顶点 2 600 万。从 1979 年到 1999 年，到国外旅游的人数要比到英国参观的人数多。

从柱状图中可以看到，1999 年，在英国旅游者这方面，法国在这五个国家中有着最高的人数，西班牙位居第二，达 1 000 万人。比较而言，美国的人数比希腊的人数略微多些（分别是 400 万和 300 万）。土耳其的数字是最小的。法国的数字大约是土耳其数字的 5 倍。

范文点评

两个图表，通常写 3 ～ 4 段。开头段。主体段落，写 2 ～ 3 段。先一个图表写一段。然后，如果两个图表的数据可以比较（这样的图表不太多，通常是两个同一表面类型的图），要再写一段比较两个图表中的数据。结尾段：一般不写。本题中，第一个图，属于一个图表的第一类典型题目（既有不同的时间，也有不同的对象）。所以，先分别描述两个对象在这段时间的变化，再对两个对象进行比较。第二个图，属于一个图表的第二类典型题目（没有不同的时间，只有不同的对象）。两个图之间的数据不能比较。

注意范文中使用的句型。

第二段：

We can see from the line graph that there was a slight increase in the number of visits abroad by UK residents from 1979 to 1985.（第五大句型的第 3 个小句型，第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）After that, the number rose dramatically until 1999, peaking at 52 millions.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型，第二大句型的第 2 个小句型）However, the 20 years witnessed a moderate growth in the number of visits to the UK by overseas residents and it reached its highest point at 26 millions in 1999.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型 and 第二大句型的第 1 个小句型）From 1979 to 1999, the number of visits abroad was higher than that of visits to the UK.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第三段：

It can be seen from the bar chart that in terms of UK visitors, France had the highest number in the five countries in 1999 and Spain occupied the second place at 10 millions.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 and 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）Comparatively, the number of USA was slightly higher than that of Greece (4 and 3 millions respectively).（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）In the

meantime, Turkey had the lowest number and the number of France was approximately 5 times as much as that of Turkey.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 and 第四大句型的第 2 个小句型）

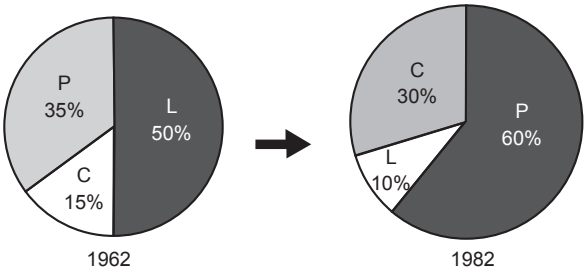
下面，我们再看一个例子。

Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The two pie charts show the types of communication used in 1962 and in 1982. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.



P：phone　　C：computer　　L：letter

Sample Answer

The two pie charts compare different methods of communication used in 1962 and 1982.

We can see from the first pie chart that in 1962, letter had the highest percentage in the three types of communication, which was 50%. At that time, the percentage of telephone was much higher than that of computer (35% and 15% respectively). Computer had the lowest percentage.

It can be seen from the second pie chart that in 1982, telephone had the highest percentage among the three types of communication, while computer ranked the second place with 30%. Letter had the lowest percentage (10%). The percentage of telephone was 6 times as much as that of letter.

According to the two pie charts, there was a sharp increase in the percentage of telephone from 35% in 1962 to 60% in 1982. The percentage of computer increased drastically, peaking at 30% in 1982. However, the 20 years witnessed a dramatic decrease in the percentage of letter and it reached its lowest point at 10% in 1982.

考官评分：7

译文

这两个饼状图比较了 1962 年和 1982 年使用的不同的通讯方法。

从第一个饼图我们看到，在 1962 年，写信在三种通讯方式中有着最高的百分比，占 50%。同时，电话的比例比电脑高很多（分别是 35% 和 15%）。电脑有着最低的百分比。

从第二个图可以看到，在 1982 年，电话在三种通讯方式中有着最高的百分比，电脑占据第二位，占 30%。写信有着最低的百分比（10%）。电话的比例是写信的 6 倍。

根据这两个饼图，电话的百分比从 1962 年的 35% 明显增长到 1982 年的 60%。电脑的百分比显著增加，在 1982 年达到最高值 30%。然而，这 20 年，写信的比例急剧下降，在 1982 年达到最低点 10%。

范文点评

这两个图表，是相同表面类型，两个图表的数据需要比较。主体段落写三段，先各用一段分别描述两个图表，再写一段，比较两个图表中的数据。这两个饼图，都属于一个图表的第二类典型题目（没有不同的时间，只有不同的对象）。

注意范文中使用的句型。

第二段：

We can see from the first pie chart that in 1962, letter had the highest percentage in the three types of communication, which was 50%.（第五大句型的第 3 个小句型，第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）At that time, the percentage of telephone was much higher than that of computer (35% and 15% respectively).（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型，第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）Computer had the lowest percentage.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第三段：

It can be seen from the second pie chart that in 1982, telephone had the highest percentage among the three types of communication, while computer ranked the second place with 30%.（第五大句型的第 2 个小句型，第三大句型的第 1 个小句型，第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）Letter had the lowest percentage (10%).（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）The percentage of telephone was 6 times as much as that of letter.（第四大句型的第 2 个小句型）

第四段：

According to the two pie charts, there was a sharp increase in the percentage of telephone from 35% in 1962 to 60% in 1982.（第五大句型的第 1 个小句型，第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）The percentage of computer increased drastically, peaking at 30% in 1982.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型，第二大句型的第 2 个小句型）However, the 20 years witnessed a dramatic decrease in the percentage of letter and it reached its lowest point at 10% in 1982.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型 and 第二大句型的第 1 个小句型）

我们再看一个例子。

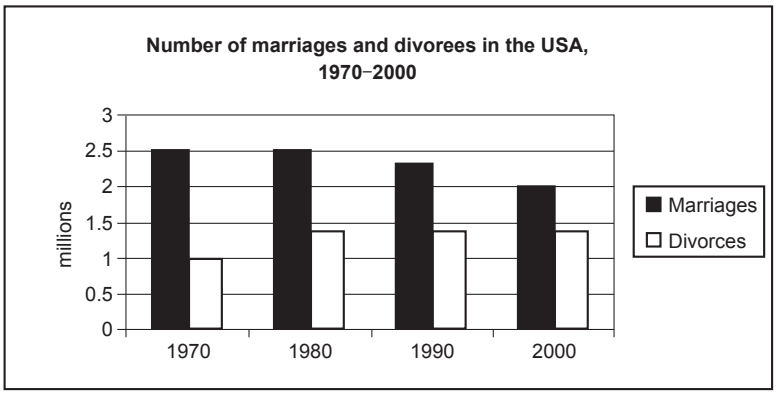
Task 1

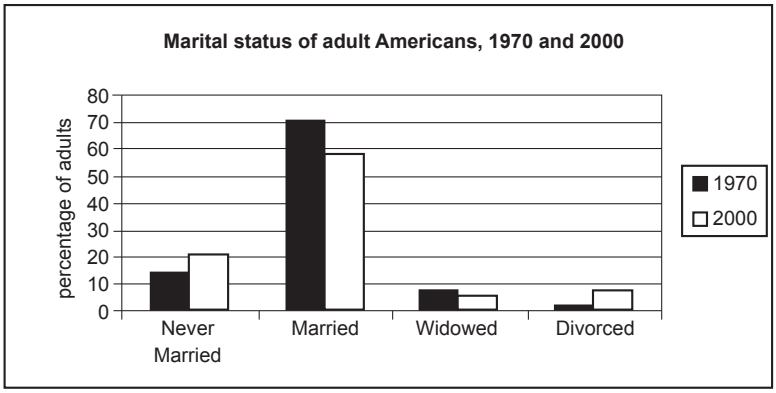
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below give information about USA marriage and divorce rates between 1970 and 2000, and the marital status of adult Americans in two of the years.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.





Sample Answer

The two bar charts illustrate the marriage and divorce rates in the USA, and the marital status of adult Americans from 1970 to 2000.

We can see from the first bar chart that there was no change in the number of marriages from 1970 to 1980. After that, the number dropped gradually until 2000, reaching its lowest point at 2 millions. However, the period from 1970 to 1980 witnessed a slight increase in the number of divorces and the number deceased over the next 30 years. From 1970 to 2000, the number of marriages was higher than that of divorces.

It can be seen from the second bar chart that there was a slight increase in the percentage

of never married from 1970 to 2000. The percentage of divorced increased sharply over the 30 years. However, the 30 years witnessed a moderate drop in the percentage of married and widowed. In 1970 and 2000, married had the highest percentage and never married occupied the second place. However, the percentage of widowed was much higher than that of divorced in 1970, while the percentage of divorced was slightly higher than that of widowed in 2000.

考官评分：7

译文

这两个柱状图分别显示了 1970-2000 年美国的结婚率与离婚率和婚姻状况。

我们可以在第一个柱状图中看到，结婚的人数在 1970-1980 年间都没有变化。在那以后，数字有小幅的下降，直到 2000 年达到最低，为两百万。然而，在 1970 年至 1980 年离婚人数却有微小的上升，然后在之后的 30 年间有所下降。从 1970 年到 2000 年，结婚人数要一直高于离婚人数。

从第二张柱状图可以看出，从 1970-2000 年，从未结婚的人的比率有小幅增长。在 30 年间，离婚率急剧增长。但是在这 30 年里，结婚率和丧偶的比率都略有下降。在 1970 到 2000 年，结婚率一直占最高，未婚的比率位居第二。然而，在 1970 年，丧偶的比率要高于离婚率，在 2000 年的时候，离婚率略高于丧偶的比率。

范文点评

这两个图表，是相同表面类型，但两个图表的数据不能比较。主体段落写两段，各用一段分别描述两个图表。这两个饼图，都属于一个图表的第一类典型题目（既有不同的时间，也有不同的对象）。

Day 3 统计数据类多个图

有 3、4、6 个图。

一、3 个图

一般都是同一表面类型，而且都是饼图。通常可以把它转化为一个图表来写，可能是典型题目一，也可能是典型题目二。

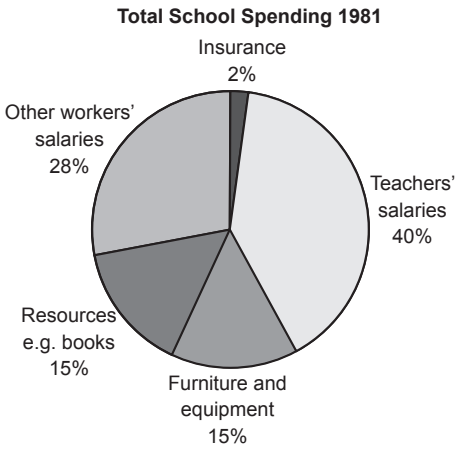
Task 1

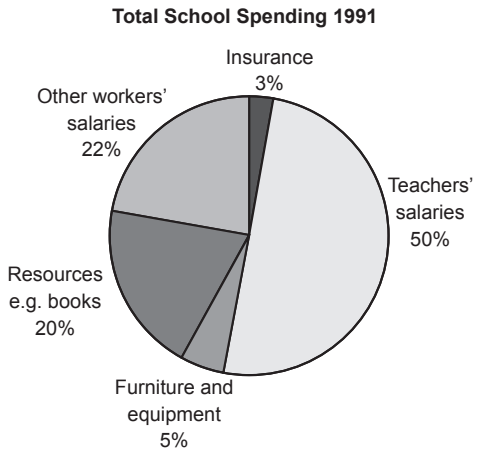
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

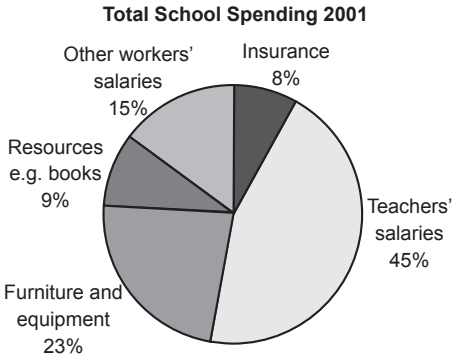
The three pie charts below show the changes in annual spending by a particular UK school in 1981, 1991 and 2001.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.







➲ Sample Answer

The three pie charts illustrate the changes in annual costs spent by a UK school over 20 years (1981 to 2001).

There was a sharp increase in the percentage of teachers' salaries from 1981 to 1991. After that, the percentage decreased slightly until 2001. The 20 years witnessed a dramatic growth in the percentage of insurance and it reached its highest point at 8% in 2001. However, there was a gradual drop in the percentage of other workers' salaries over the 20 years.

The percentage of resources increased slightly from 1981 to 1991, peaking at 20%, but the next 10 years saw a sharp fall in the percentage. On the contrary, the percentage of furniture and equipment declined drastically from 15% in 1981 to 5% in 1991, and then it increased rapidly to 23% in 2001.

From 1981 to 2001, teachers' salaries had the highest percentage in the five aspects, while

insurance occupied the last position. In 2001, although the percentage of other workers' salaries was lower than that of furniture and equipment, it was higher than that of resources.

考官评分：7

译文

这三个饼状图展示了英国一所学校 20 年（1981-2001）年度开销的变化。

教师工资的百分比从 1981 年到 1991 年急剧增加。自此之后直到 2001 年，比例略有下降。保险的比例在这 20 年急剧地增长，并且在 2001 年达到了它的最高点 8%。然而，这 20 年内其他职工的工资的百分比平缓下降。

资源的比例从 1981 年到 1981 年略有增加，达到峰值 20%，但在之后的 10 年里百分比大幅下降。相反，家具和设备的比例从 1981 年的 15% 急剧下降到 1991 年的 5%，然后又迅速增加到 2001 年的 23%。

从 1981 年到 2001 年，教师工资在五个方面中占据的比例最高，保险占据的比例最低。在 2001 年，尽管其他职工的工资比例低于家具和设备的比例，但是仍高于资源的比例。

范文点评

把它转化为一个图表来写，是典型题目一（既有不同的时间，也有不同的对象）。

注意范文中使用的句型。

第二段：

There was a sharp increase in the percentage of teachers' salaries from 1981 to 1991.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）After that, the percentage decreased slightly until 2001.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型）The 20 years witnessed a dramatic growth in the percentage of insurance and it reached its highest point at 8% in 2001.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型以及第二大句型的第 1 个小句型）However, there was a gradual drop in the percentage of other workers' salaries over the 20 years.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第三段：

The percentage of resources increased slightly from 1981 to 1991, peaking at 20%, but the next 10 years saw a sharp fall in the percentage.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型，第二大句型的第 2 个小句型 but 第一大句型的第 3 个小句型）On the contrary, the percentage of furniture and equipment declined drastically from 15% in 1981 to 5% in 1991, and then it increased rapidly to 23% in 2001.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型 and 第一大句型的第 2 个小句型）

第四段：

From 1981 to 2001, teachers' salaries had the highest percentage in the five aspects,

while insurance occupied the last position.（第三大句型的第 1 个小句型 while 第三大句型的第 2 个小句型）In 2001, although the percentage of other workers' salaries was lower than that of furniture and equipment, it was higher than that of resources.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型，第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

二、四个图表

都是同一表面类型，而且都是饼图。可转化为两个图。这两个图的数据通常可以比较。

写 4 段：第一段改写题目；主体段落写 3 段：先两个图各写一段，然后，再写一段比较两组图表中的数据；结尾段一般不写。

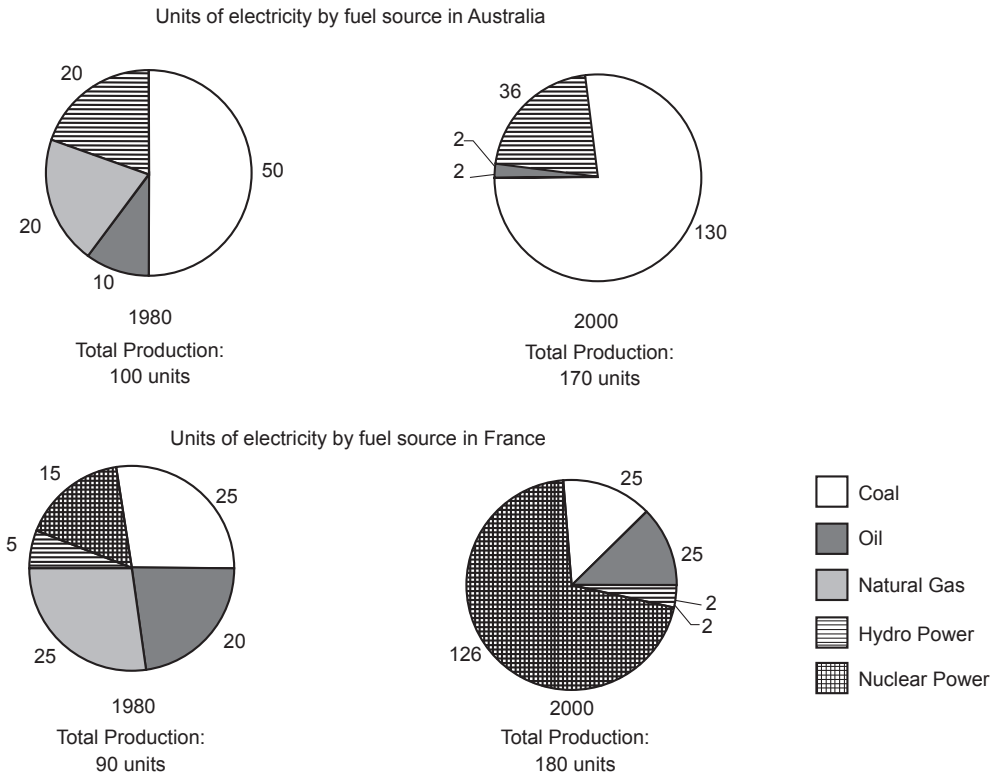
Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The pie charts below show units of electricity production by fuel source in Australia and France in 1980 and 2000.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.



Sample Answer

The four pie charts describe units of electricity production by fuel source in Australia and France from 1980 to 2000.

In Australia, there was a growth in the number of total production, coal and hydro power from 1980 to 2000. However, the number of oil and natural gas decreased over the 20 years. In 1980 and 2000, coal occupied the first position (50 and 130 units respectively), while oil had the lowest number.

In France, there was a rise in the number of total production, oil and nuclear power from 1980 to 2000. However, the 20 years witnessed a decrease in the number of hydro power and natural gas. In 1980, coal and natural gas occupied the first position, while in 2000 nuclear power had the highest number.

In 1980, in terms of total production, coal and hydro power, the number of Australia was higher than that of France. However, in 2000, in the area of nuclear power and oil, the number of Australia was lower than that of France.

考官评分：7

译文

这四个饼状图描述了澳大利亚和法国从1980年到2000年燃料能源的电力生产单位(生产量)。

在澳大利亚，从 1980 年到 2000 年，总生产（发电）量、煤炭和水力发电（量）在增长。然而，在这 20 多年石油和天然气（发电量）的数量下降了。在 1980 年和 2000 年，煤炭（发电量）占据第一的位置（分别为 50 和 130 发电单位），而石油（发电）量最低。

在法国，从 1980 年到 2000 年，总生产量、石油和核能发电量在上升。然而，这 20 年里，水电和天然气的发电量减少。1980 年，煤和天然气（发电）占据第一的位置，而在 2000 年核电发电量最大。

就 1980 年的总产量、煤炭和水电而言，澳大利亚的总量高于法国。然而在 2000 年，在核能和石油（方面），澳大利亚的总量低于法国。

范文点评

主体段落：写 3 段

先两个图各写一段。然后，再写一段比较两组图表中的数据。

注意范文中使用的句型。

第二段：

In Australia, there was a growth in the number of total production, coal and hydro power from 1980 to 2000.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）However, the number of oil and natural gas

decreased over the 20 years.（第一大句型的第 2 个小句型）In 1980 and 2000, coal occupied the first position (50 and 130 units respectively), while oil had the lowest number.（第三大句型的第 2 个小句型 while 第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第三段：

In France, there was a rise in the number of total production, oil and nuclear power from 1980 to 2000.（第一大句型的第 1 个小句型）However, the 20 years witnessed a decrease in the number of hydro power and natural gas.（第一大句型的第 3 个小句型）In 1980, coal and natural gas occupied the first position, while in 2000 nuclear power had the highest number.（第三大句型的第 2 个小句型 while 第三大句型的第 1 个小句型）

第四段：

In 1980, in terms of total production, coal and hydro power, the number of Australia was higher than that of France.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）However, in 2000, in the area of nuclear power and oil, the number of Australia was lower than that of France.（第四大句型的第 1 个小句型）

我们再看一个例子。

Task 1

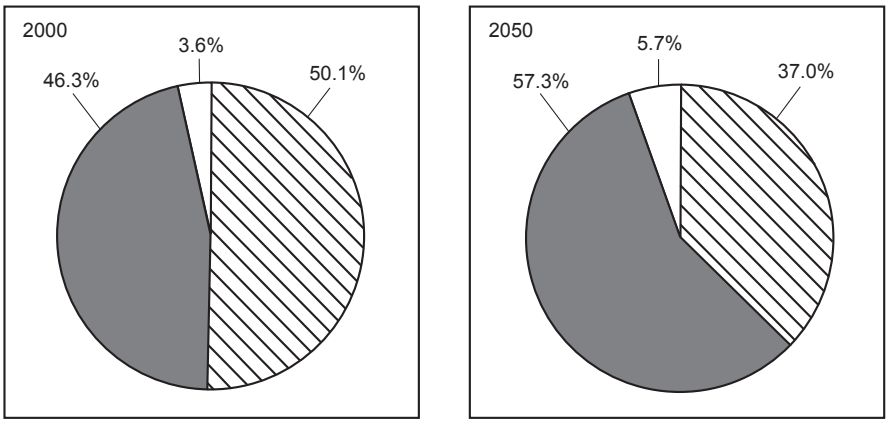
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task

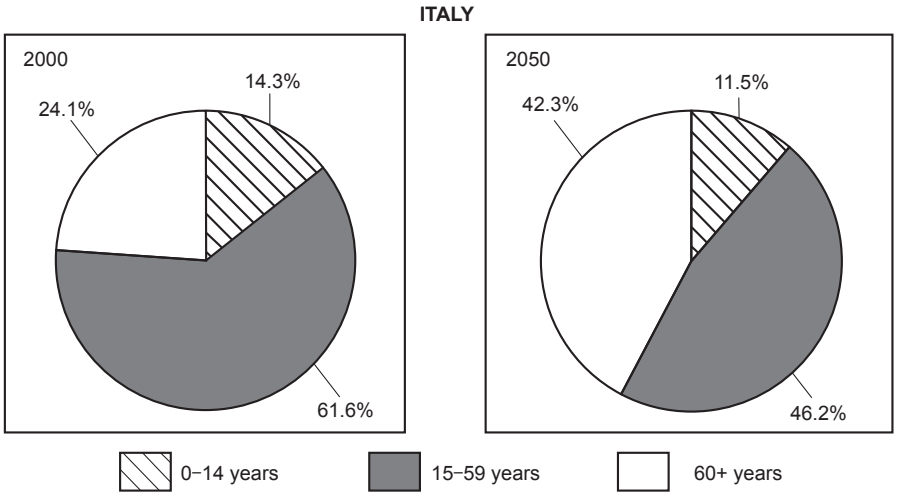
The charts below give information on the ages of the population of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and projections for 2050.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

YEMEN





Sample Answer

The four pie charts illustrate information on the ages of the population of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and predictions for 2050.

In Yemen, there is a growth in the percentage of 15 to 59 years and over 60 years from 2000 to 2050. However, the percentage of 0 to 14 years decreases from 50.1% to 37.0% over the 50 years. 0 to 14 years occupied the first position in 2000, while 15 to 59 years will have the highest percentage in 2050.

In Italy, there is a rise in the percentage of over 60 years from 2000 to 2050. However, the 50 years witnesses a decrease in the percentage of under 14 years and 15 to 59 years. In 2000 and 2050, 15 to 59 years has the highest percentage (61.6% and 46.2% respectively) and the percentage of 60+ years is higher than that of 0-14 years.

In 2000, in terms of under 14 years, the percentage of Yemen was higher than that of Italy. However, in 2050, as for over 60 years, the percentage of Yemen will be much lower than that of Italy.

考官评分：7

译文

这四个饼图显示了也门和意大利各年龄段人口在 2000 年的信息和 2050 年的预测。

在也门，从 2000 年到 2050 年，15 岁～ 59 岁和 60 岁以上的人口比例会上升。然而，14 岁以下的人口比例将会下降。14 岁以下的人在 2000 年占据第一位，但是在 2050 年 15 岁～ 59 岁的人将有着最高的比例。

在意大利，从 2000 年到 2050 年，60 岁以上的人口比例会上升。然而，这 50 年内 14 岁以下的人和 15 岁～ 59 岁的人口比例将会下降。在 2000 年和 2050 年，15 岁～ 59 岁的人口都有着最高的比例（分别是 61.6% 和 46.2%），60 岁以上的人口比例高于 14 岁以下的人。

在 2000 年，对于 14 岁以下的人口，也门的比例高于意大利。然而，在 2050 年，对于 60

岁以上的人口，也门的比例将远远低于意大利。

范文点评

主体段落：写 3 段

先两个图各写一段。然后，再写一段比较两组图表中的数据。

这篇范文注意时态，这个图既有过去的时间，也有将来的时间。处理方法是：一句话，如果全是过去的时间，使用一般过去时。如果全是将来的时间，使用一般过去时。如果既包含过去的时间，也包含将来的时间，使用一般现在时。

三、六个图表

都是同一表面类型，都是饼图。可以把它转化为一个图表来写，可能是典型题目一，也可能是典型题目二。

Task 1

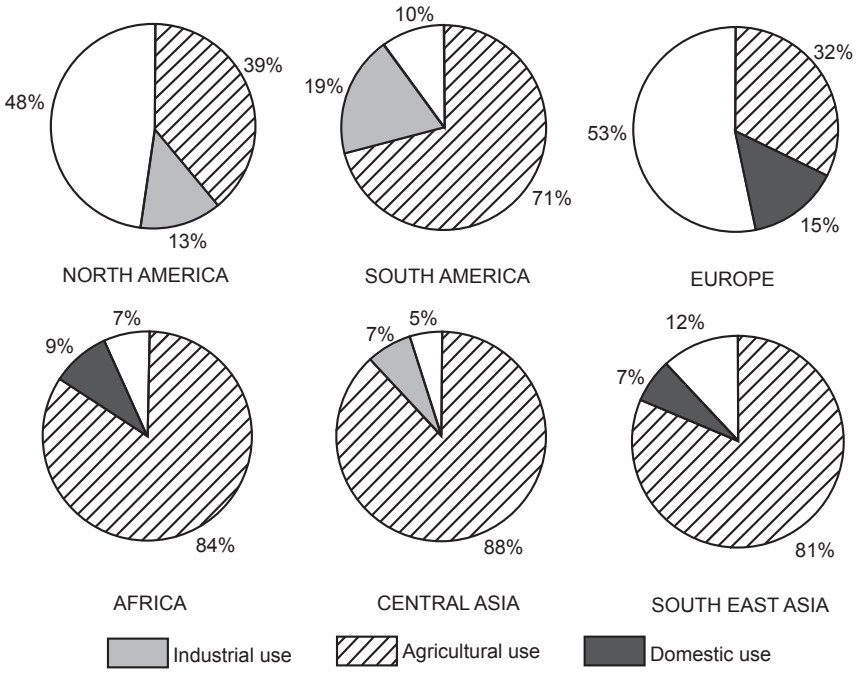
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show the percentage of water used for different purposes in six areas of the world.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

Percentage of water used for different purposes in six areas of the world



Sample Answer

The six pie charts illustrate the percentage of water used for different purposes in six areas of the world.

In terms of industrial use, Europe has the highest percentage, while North America occupies the second place (48%). Although the percentage of South America is lower than that of South-east Asia, it is higher than that of Africa. Central Asia ranks the last position.

As for agricultural use, Central Asia ranks the first position at 88%, which is followed by Africa. Europe has the lowest percentage. The percentage of Central Asia is approximately 3 times as much as that of Eorope.

In the area of domestic use, South America has the highest percentage, while Central Asia and South East occupy the last place (19% and 7% respectively).

In North America and Europe, industrial use has the highest percentage in the three purposes, and in the other four areas, agriculture use occupies the first place. In North America, Europe and South-east Asia, domestic use has the lowest percentage, while in the other three areas, the percentage of industrial use is lower than that of the other two purposes.

译文

这六个饼图显示了世界上六个地区水的不同用途的百分比。

在工业使用上，欧洲有着最高的百分比，北美占据第二位，为 48%。虽然南美的比例比东南亚的低，但是它比非洲的高。中亚占据的百分比最低。

在农业使用上，中亚占据第一位，为 88%，紧随其后的是非洲。欧洲有着最低的百分比。中亚的百分比大约是欧洲的 3 倍。

在家庭使用上，南亚的百分比最高，中亚和南亚占据最后的位置（分别是 19% 和 7%）。

在北美和欧洲，工业使用在三种用途中有着最高的百分比，在其他四个地区，农业使用占据第一位。在北美、欧洲和东南亚，家庭用水占比最低，在其他三个地区，工业用水占比低于其他两种用途。

范文点评

把它转化为一个图表来写，是典型题目二（没有不同的时间，只有不同的对象）。六个对象，三个项目。三个项目的计量单位是一样的，要再写一段，对三个项目的大小进行比较。

Day 4 过程图

过程图，也叫流程图，出现的概率是 15%。很多考生谈虎色变，生怕遇到这种图表。实际上，

过程图并不那么可怕。它有完整的模板式句型。

一、看懂过程图

注意：

1. 结合题目中的 1 句文字说明；
2. 注意流程（箭头），不要太在意生词。

二、结构

写 2 ～ 4 段

开头段	1 ～ 2 句	改写题目
主体段落	1 ～ 2 段	一个图表写一段
结尾段	0 ～ 2 句	总结

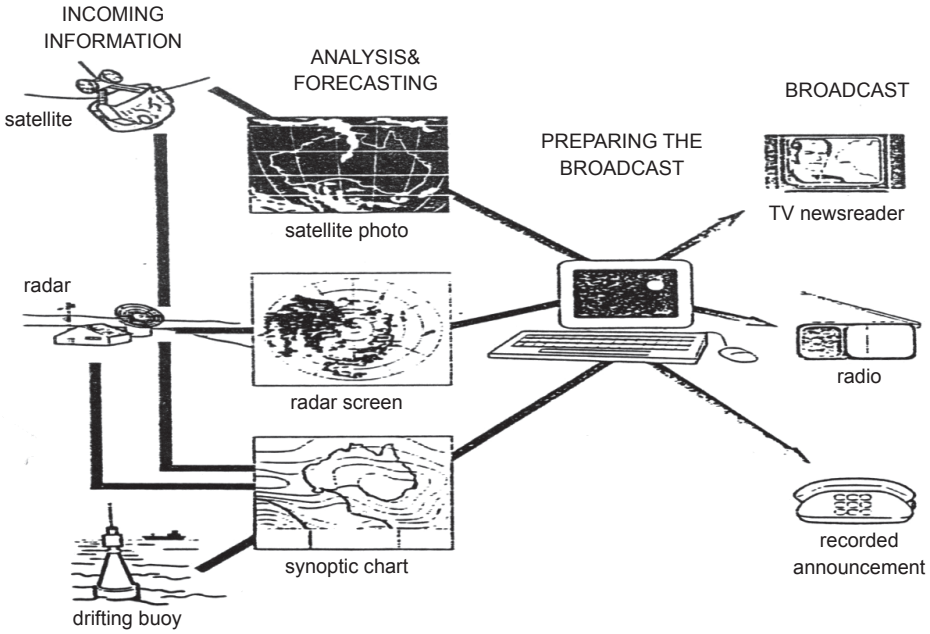
Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram below shows how The Australian Bureau of Meteorology collects up-to-the-minute information on the weather in order to produce reliable forecasts.

Write a report for a university lecturer describing the information shown below.

You should write at least 150 words.



Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

The diagram illustrates in four stages how the Australian Bureau of Meterlogy gets its weather information.

In the first stage, it can be seen from the diagram that there is the "incoming information". Raw data is collected from outer space, on land, or at sea, using satellite, radar, and drifting buoy respectively. **Next, we can see from the diagram that** this data is analyzed and forecasted by experts. **At this stage**, experts study satellite photos, radar screens, and synoptic charts to determine weather conditions. **Stage three of the process is when** the information is prepared for broadcast. **At this point**, it is done through computer which sends the weather data to the media. **In the last stage, according to the diagram**, the weather data is broadcasted to the general public via TV, radio and telephone (recorded announcement).

To sum up, the process diagram shows how weather data is collected, studied, prepared, and finally broadcast.

考官评分：7

译文

这个图表阐示了澳大利亚气象局如何获得天气信息的四个阶段。

通过图表可以看出，第一个阶段是"信息搜集"。从外层空间、陆地上、海洋中，使用卫星、雷达和各个漂流的浮筒获得原始数据。然后，我们从图表可以看出，由专家分析这些数据并进行预测。在这个阶段，专家们研究卫星图片、雷达屏幕和气象图以确定气候条件。这个过程的第三个阶段是为预报准备信息。在这个阶段，通过计算机发送全部必要的数据给媒体。在最后一个阶段，根据这个图表，天气信息通过电视、广播和电话（录音公告）来向大众预报。

总之，这个过程图说明了气候信息是如何被搜集、研究、准备并最终播报的。

分析说明

黑体字是模板式句型。从这篇范文中我们可以看出，有了这个模板，过程图并不是很难写。关键是其他部分，要结合图表中的一些词，把它们写成句子。这是写过程图时的难点。

下面，我们再看一篇范文。要注意它是如何把模板和图表中的一些词结合到一起的。

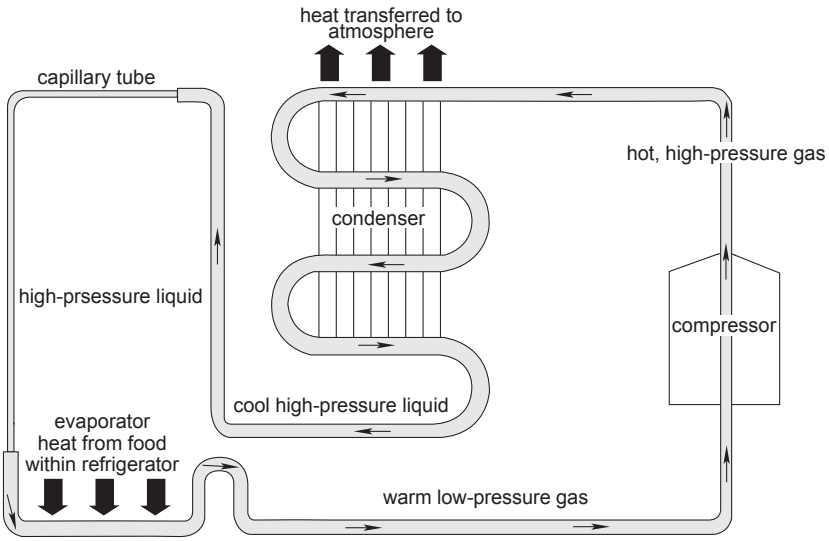
Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram describes how a refrigerator works.

Write a report for a university lecturer describing the information shown below.

You should write at least 150 words.



Sample Answer

This model has been prepared as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.

The diagram illustrates in four stages how the food within a refrigerator keeps in a low temperature.

In the first stage, it can be seen from the diagram that high-pressure liquid flows in capillary tube. In evaporator, the high-pressure liquid is heated by the food within the refrigerator to warm low-pressure gas. **Next, we can see from the diagram that** the warm low-pressure gas flows ahead, arriving at the compressor. **At this stage**, it is compressed to hot high-pressure gas. **Stage three of the process is when** the hot high-pressure gas passes the condenser, where it is cooled to high-pressure liquid. **At this point**, the heat is transferred to atmosphere. **In the last stage, according to the diagram**, the cool high-pressure liquid returns into the capillary tube. It is heated by the food within the refrigerator again **and a new cycle begins**.

To sum up, the process diagram shows how a refrigerator works.

译文

这张图表阐示了在四个阶段冰箱里的食物是如何保持在低温度的。

在第一阶段，从这个图表可以看出，高压液体在毛细管里流动。在蒸发器中，高压液体被

冰箱中的食物加热成温暖的低压气体。然后，我们从图表中可以看出，低压温热气体向前流动至压缩机处。在这一阶段，它被压缩成高压热气体。这个过程的第三个阶段是这些高压热气体通过冷凝器，在那里被冷却成高压液体。在这个阶段，热被传送到大气当中。在最后一个阶段，冷高压液体返回并进入毛细管。它再一次被冰箱中的食物所加热，一个新的循环又开始了。

总之，这个图显示了冰箱是如何运作的。

两个过程图，更好写，模板式句型字数更多。

两个过程图的完整模板：

The first diagram illustrates in four stages _____. The second diagram describes in four stages _____.

It can be seen from the first diagram that in the first stage, _____. Next, _____. Stage three of the process is when _____. In the last stage, _____.

We can see from the second diagram that to begin with, _____. In the second stage, _____. After that, _____. In the final stage, _____.

如果一个阶段写 2 句话，中间可以加上：At this stage, … 或 At this point, …

如果是循环图，最后可以加上：and a new cycle begins.

下面，我们看一个例子。

Task 1

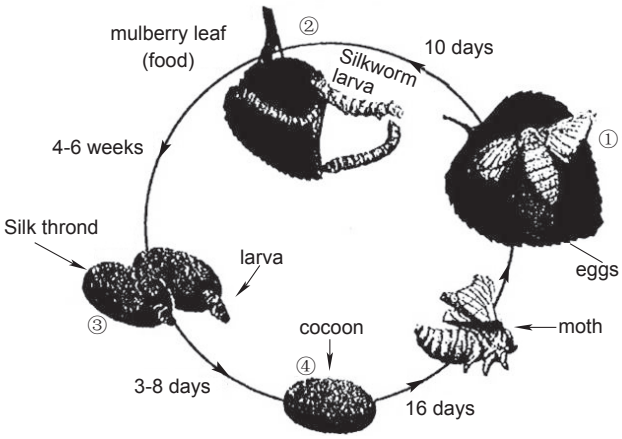
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

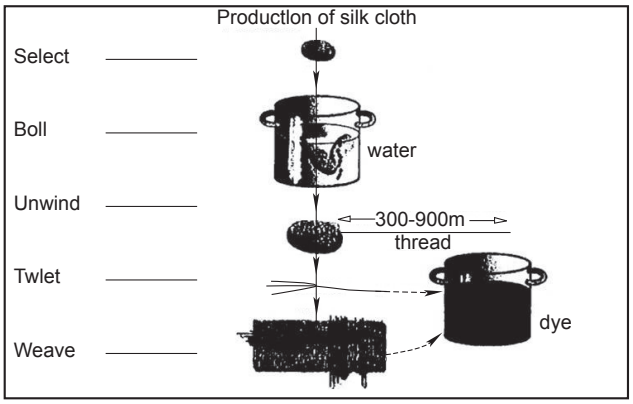
The diagrams below show the life cycle of the silkworm and the stages in the production of silk cloth.

Write a report for a university lecturer describing the information shown below.

You should write at least 150 words.

Life cycle of the sllkworm





Sample Answer

The two process diagrams illustrate in four stages the life cycle of the silkworm and **in five stages** how silk cloth is produced.

We can see from the first diagram that in the first stage, the moth of a silkworm lays eggs on the mulberry leaf and it takes 10 days for an egg to become a silkworm larva. **Next**, the silkworm larva eats the mulberry leaf. After 4-6 weeks, it produces silk thread to surround itself. **Stage three of the process is when** the larva is completely surrounded by the silk thread. **At this stage**, the cocoon forms and the process needs 3-8 days. **In the last stage**, 16 days later, if the cocoon is not selected to produce silk cloth, the moth emerges from the cocoon. It lays eggs on the mulberry leaf again **and a new cycle begins**.

It can be seen from the second diagram that to begin with, the cocoon with high quality is selected. **In the second stage**, it is boiled in water. **Next**, it is unwound and each thread is 300-900 meters long. **After that**, the thread is twisted and it may be dyed. **Finally**, it is woven to produce silk cloth and it may be dyed as well.

考官评分：7

译文

这两个图表阐示了蚕生命循环的四个阶段和如何制造丝质衣物的 5 个步骤。

从第一个图表中可以看到，在第一阶段，成虫在桑树叶上产卵，每个卵都要经过十天的时间孵化成蚕的幼虫。接下来，幼虫以桑树树叶为食物，四到六个星期以后，幼虫用吐出的蚕丝包裹着自己。第三步是当幼虫完全被丝线包裹，在这个阶段，形成了茧，这个过程需要 3 ～ 8 天。在最后一个阶段，即 16 天后，如果茧没被用来做丝质物的话，成虫从蚕茧中出来。同时，它再次在桑树叶上产卵，一个新的生命周期又开始了。

从第二个图表中可以看到，最开始，高质量的蚕茧被选定。在第二阶段，这些蚕茧就会被放到水中煮沸。接下来，解开缠绕的蚕丝，每根蚕丝大概有 300 ～ 900 米长。在下一阶段，丝

线被拧到一起，可能被染色。最后，它被编织用于制作衣物，在这一阶段，它也可能被染色。

Day 5 地图

看懂地图：

1. 结合题目中的 1 句文字说明；
2. 注意图例。

结构：写 2 ～ 5 段

开头段	1 ～ 2 句	改写题目
主体段落	1 ～ 3 段	一个图表写一段
结尾段	0 ～ 2 句	总结

与过程图相比，地图没有模板式句型。但有一些常用的词汇短语和句型。我们先看一篇范文，然后给大家总结一下常用的词汇短语和句型。

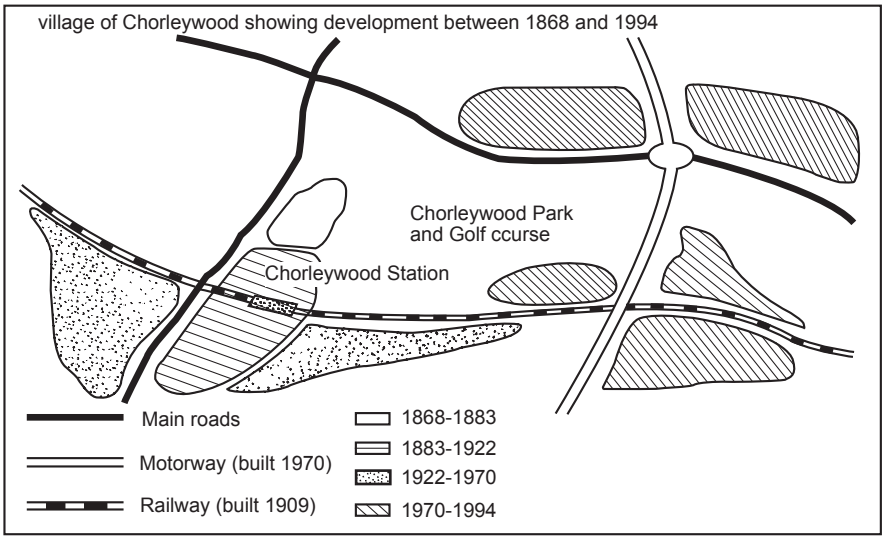
Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

Chorleywood is a village near London whose population has increased steadily since the middle of the nineteenth century. The map below shows the development of the village.

Write a report for a university lecturer describing the development of the village.

You should write at least 150 words.



Sample Answer

This map shows the development of Chorleywood, a small London village, from 1868 to

1994.

The first period was from 1868 to 1883. At this time, Chorleywood only had one small area and two crossing main roads. One road was located in the north of the village and the other was situated in the western part. To the east of the southbound main road was the living area. The next period was from 1883 to 1922. During this time, another habitation emerged to the south of the original small area, which was about 3 times as big as the former one. In 1909, a railway, which was parallel with the eastbound main road, came into being. It went through the new habitation and formed an intersection with another main road as well. Next, from 1922 to 1970, along the western part of the newly-built railway, two large areas took shape. Finally, 1970 saw another great change in Chorleywood. A southbound motorway was built linking the railway to the eastbound main road. Since then, another five living areas were founded, scattering along the motorway.

Therefore, the map illustrates that thanks to the construction of the railway and the motorway, the land of Chorleywood expanded significantly from 1868 to 1994.

译文

这张图表描述的是伦敦一个小镇 Chorleywood 从 1868 年到 1994 年的发展情况。

第一个阶段是从 1868 年到 1883 年。在这段时间，该地只有一小块区域和两条交叉的主路。一条路位于小镇的北面，另一条路位于西面。居民区位于南北向主路的东面。下一个时期是 1883 年到 1922 年。在这段时期，在原来地区的南部形成了另一个几乎相当于它两倍的新居住区。1909 年，开始修建一条与东西向主路平行的铁路。它穿过新居住区并且和另一条主路也有交叉。然后，从 1922 年到 1970 年，沿着新建铁路的南部形成了两大居住地区。最后，1970 年 Chorleywood 地区发生了重大的变化。一条通向南北方向的高速路建成，它把铁路和东西向的主路连接起来。从那时候开始，五个居住区建立起来，分散在高速路的周边。

因此，这个图表明，Chorleywood 地区从 1868 年到 1994 年显著的扩张归功于铁路和高速公路的建设。

描述地图三大词汇和短语

一、方位

in/to/along the east/south/west/north/middle/north-east/south-east/north-west/south-west of

在 / 沿着……的东 / 南 / 西 / 北 / 中 / 东北 / 东南 / 西北 / 西南

east=eastern part 东

二、物体

have 有

there be 有

emerge/appear/come into being/take shape 出现

can be seen 可以被看见

be built/founded/established/constructed 被建成了

disappear completely 完全消失了

三、其他的词汇和短语

southbound *adj.* 南北向的

eastbound *adj.* 东西向的

be parallel with 与……平行

go through 穿过

form an intersection with 与……形成了一个十字交叉

link A to B 连接了 A 和 B

connect A with B 连接了 A 和 B

下面，我们再看一个例子。

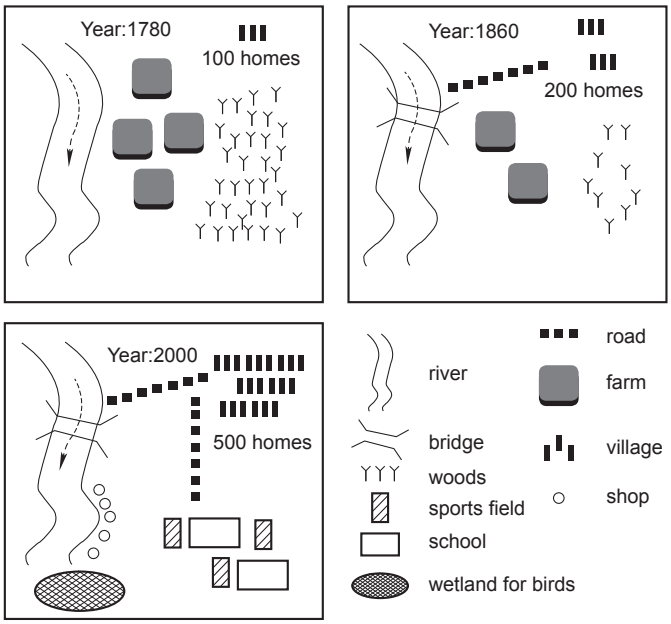
Task 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagrams below show the development of the village of Kelsbey between 1780 and 2000.

Write a report for a university lecturer describing the development of the village.

You should write at least 150 words.



Sample Answer

The three maps illustrate what the village of Kelsbey looked like in 1780, 1860 and 2000.

In 1780, Kelsbey had only 100 homes in the north-east. A lot of woods were located in the east of the village and four farms were situated in the center. To the western part of the farms, there was a river running from north to south.

The year 1860 saw a sharp increase in the number of homes. However, the number of farms and woods decreased dramatically. At that time, a bridge could be seen over the river and a road was constructed, linking the river to the homes.

140 years later, the number of homes increased drastically to 500, but the farms and woods disappeared completely. Some schools and sports fields were established in the south-east of the village. A new southbound road was built, which connected the residential areas with the schools and sports facilities. Some shops opened along the eastern part of the river and a wetland for birds came into being to the south of the river.

考官评分：8

译文

这三张地图展现了 Kelsbey 村 1780 年、1860 年和 2000 年的模样。

1780 年，在 Kelsbey 的东北部仅有 100 户人家，村子的东部有很多的树木，村子的中部有四个农场，在农场的西边，有一条河流贯穿南北。

1860 年，住户数量急剧上升，而农场和树木的数量却在急剧减少。在这个时候，可以看到一座桥梁横跨于河的上方，一条连接河流和住宅区的道路也被建造起来。

140 年以后，住户的数量大幅增长至 500 户，而树林和农场已经完全消失。一些学校和体育场建在村子的东南边，一条连接现有住宅区以及学校和体育设施的南北向的新的公路被建立起来。不少店铺沿着河的东岸开立。在河流的南端，一片保护鸟类的湿地出现了。

G 类书信

与 A 类考生不同，G 类考生的 Task 1 肯定是要求写一封信。

Day 1 概述

一、词数和时间要求

词数在 150 个词以上，建议用 20 分钟。

二、写作格式：缩进式

与议论文不同的是，写信还要有称呼和落款。称呼和落款有如下三种形式：

1. 不知道收信人的姓名，甚至不知道性别。

Dear Sir/ Madam,

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

2. 知道收信人的姓名，但并不熟悉此人。

Dear Mr. Smith,

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

3. 收信人是你的朋友或亲戚等比较熟悉的人。

Dear David,

Yours,

Fan

另外要注意，称呼都不向右缩进，都是齐头的，落款应写在中间偏右位置。

三、结构：写 3 ～ 5 段

1. 开头段
2. 主体段落：1 ～ 3 段
3. 结尾段

四、两种信

1. 正式（不认识、不熟悉的人）
2. 非正式（亲戚朋友）

五、如何备考 G 类 Task 1

1. 准备 2 个模板（请见 226 页正式信模板和 238 页非正式信模板）
2. 精读 6 篇范文（请见本周 Day 2 和 Day 3 的内容），背诵其中的词汇短语和句子
3. 写 5 篇，仔细修改

Day 2 正式信

精读范文 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You recently bought a piece of equipment for your kitchen but it did not work. You phoned the shop but no action was taken.

Write a letter to the shop manager. In your letter

- *describe the problem with the equipment*
- *explain what happened when you phoned the shop*
- *say what you would like the manager to do.*

You should write at least 150 words.

Sample Answer

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing this letter to make a complaint about the microwave oven which I bought five days ago in your shop.

I tried it out on the spot and it worked perfectly well. Therefore, I decided to purchase it. However, when I got home and tried it again, it seemed that the knob did not work. In the instruction booklet, you did not tell the user how to solve the problem. I phoned your shop and explained the problem three days ago, but you have still not sent anybody to address it.

I am sure that you will agree that this is a most unsatisfactory situation.

Therefore, I request you to arrange to replace this microwave oven with another one, which must be in perfect working order. Failing that, I will have to visit on a refund in full of the price which I paid for it.

Thank you for your kind assistance. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

考官评分：8

译文

尊敬的先生 / 女士，

我写信给你们是要就我五天前在你们商店所购买的微波炉进行投诉。

我特意现场试用。它当时运转得相当好，所以我决定购买。然而，当我回到家并且再次试用它的时候，那球形的把手便不再奏效了。说明手册里面并没有告诉使用者怎么样去解决这个问题。我三天前打通了你们商店的电话说明了问题所在，但是你们仍旧没有派遣任何人处理这个问题。

我相信您也会认同这不是个令人满意的局面。

因此我要求你们安排给我换一个可以完好运转的微波炉。不然的话，我将不得不迁怒于你们将我已支付的款项全额退还于我。

感谢您的帮助，期待您的回信。

您诚恳的，

杨凡

正式信模板

称呼：如果不知道姓名，甚至不知道男女，则用 Dear Sir/Madam,

如果知道姓名，但不熟悉，则用 Dear Mr. Smith,

第一段：I am writing this letter to _____.

主体段落：如果没有，请精读 6 篇范文，背诵其中的词汇短语和句子。

结尾段和落款：

Thank you for your kind assistance. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

Day 3 非正式信

精读范文 2

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You want to sell some of your furniture. You think a friend of yours might like to buy it from you. Write a letter to your friend. In your letter

- *explain why you are selling*
- *describe the furniture*
- *suggest a date when your friend can come and see the furniture*

You should write at least 150 words.

Sample Answer

Dear David,

I hope everything is fine with you. I'm writing this letter to let you know that I have to sell some furniture and I'm wondering if you're interested.

As you know, we'll move to a new house soon and there're a few things that I won't be able to take with me. The new house is a bit smaller so I have to sell some furniture.

In particular I want to sell my big dining table. Do you remember it——the one in the living room? It has wooden legs and a grey glass top and it's big enough for six people. There're six matching chairs to go with it.

I know you like this furniture very much, so I could let you have it at a good price. Why don't you come around and take another look at it on Saturday?

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Fan

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的大卫，

我希望你一切都好。我写信告诉你我不得不卖一些家具，我在想你是否感兴趣。

正如你所知道的，我要搬到新家了。因为我的新家有点小，所以不能把所有的东西都搬走。因此我要卖一些家具。

具体说，我想把我那个大餐桌卖掉。你是否还记得它，放在餐厅的那个？桌腿是木制的，上面还有块灰色的玻璃，足够坐下 6 个人。另外，它还有 6 把配套的椅子。

我知道你非常喜欢这个家具，所以我可以卖给你一个好价格。为什么不周六过来再看看？

期待你的回信。

你的，

凡

非正式信模板

称呼和第一段：

Dear David,

I hope everything is fine with you. I'm writing this letter to let you know that _____.

主体段落：如果没有，请精读 6 篇范文，背诵其中的词汇短语和句子。

结尾段和落款：

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Fan

Day 4 精读 6 篇范文

精读 6 篇范文（包括上节中的两篇范文）是今天要学的内容。下面，我们再给出 4 篇范文。

精读范文 3

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You have a full-time job and are also doing a part-time evening course.

You now find that you cannot continue the course.

Write a letter to the course tutor. In your letter

- *describe the situation*
- *explain why you cannot continue at this time*
- *say what action you would like to take*

You should write at least 150 words.

Sample Answer

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am writing this letter to express my apology because I cannot continue the part-time evening course.

I am one of the evening class students on Tuesdays and Thursdays from 7 to 9. Like many of the students in the group, I have a full-time job. Unfortunately, I have been asked to head a new project and will not be able to continue the course, because the project means I will have to work overtime in the evenings.

I will not ask for a refund, since there are only a few classes remaining. Could you please give me some materials you will use in the remaining classes so I can do some self-study when I have less work to do?

Thank you for your kind assistance. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的史密斯先生，

我写信表达我的歉意，因为我不能继续夜校的课程了。

我是你周二和周四晚上 7 ～ 9 点计算机课程的学生。跟我们组其他学生一样，我也有全职的工作。不幸的是，我现在工作中要负责一个新项目，在这个项目中我晚上会经常加班，所以不能继续上课了。

因为只剩下几节课程，我不要求退款。您能发给我一份您最后几次课使用的资料吗？当我工作不太忙的时候，我可以自学。

感谢您的帮助，期待您的回信。

您诚恳的，

杨凡

精读范文 4

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You have recently moved to a different house.

Write a letter to an English-speaking friend. In your letter

- *explain why you have moved*
- *describe the new house.*

- *invite your friend to come and visit.*

You should write at least 150 words.

Sample Answer

Dear David,

I hope everything is fine with you. I'm writing this letter to let you know that at last we have moved to a bigger house.

We couldn't go on living in the two-bedroom house because the boys are growing up and the new baby has arrived. Therefore, we started looking for and finally here we are in our new home.

I'm sure you'll like it. Now we have three bedrooms, a very modern bathroom and a kitchen. The kids are happy because there is much more space with the big living room and the garden outside.

Why don't you come around this weekend and see what you think of our new place? We would all love to see you and if the weather is good we can have a barbecue in the garden.

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Fan

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的大卫，

我希望你一切都好。我写信给你是想告诉你我们最终搬入了一个更大的房子。

随着儿子们的成长和一个方才出世的孩子的到来，我们确实无法继续居住在那个有两个卧室的房子了。因此，我们开始找房。最后，我们找到了这个房子。

我确信你会喜欢我们的新房子。现在我们有三个卧室，和一个十分时尚的盥洗室和厨房。孩子们都很高兴，因为大的起居室和户外花园赋予他们更大的空间。

你何不在这周顺便过来看看我们的新居如何呢？我们都很高兴能见到你，而且如果天气好的话，我们还可以在花园中烤肉野餐。

期待你的回信。

你的，

凡

精读范文 5

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You and your family are living in rented accommodation in an English-speaking country. You are not satisfied with the condition of some of the furniture.

Write a letter to the landlord. In your letter

- *introduce yourself*
- *explain what is wrong with the furniture*
- *say what action you would like the landlord to take*

You should write at least 150 words.

Sample Answer

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am writing this letter to complain about some of the furniture in the house which I rented from you.

We met each other when I signed the rental agreement in your office and I have lived here for 6 months now. As you may remember, the dining table is in very poor condition and has uneven legs. It also does not match the dining chairs as these are too low to be comfortable for a table of that height.

When I first pointed this out to you, you agreed to provide a brand new dining set. However, you have not done so and I would really like to solve this matter as soon as possible.

If it is more convenient for you, perhaps you could simply replace the table by finding one of a suitable height for the chairs. This would solve the problems without too much cost, so I hope you agree to this proposed solution.

Thank you for your kind assistance. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的史密斯先生，

我写信抱怨我租的你的房子的一些家具问题。

我们在你办公室签合约的时候见过。我已经住在这里 6 个月了。你可能记得，那个餐桌太破旧了，甚至桌腿都不一般长。而且这些椅子太矮了，跟餐桌的高度也不匹配。

当我第一次指出这个问题的时候，你同意提供一个新的餐桌。然而你现在还没有提供，我非常希望你能尽快解决这个问题。

如果你方便的话，或许你可以只是找个跟椅子高度匹配的餐桌。 这样可以解决这个问题，不会有太多花费，所以我希望您可以同意这个方案。

感谢您的帮助，期待您的回信。

您诚恳的，

杨凡

精读范文 6

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You have just moved into a new home and are planning to hold a party. You are worried that the noise may disturb your neighbour.

Write a letter to your neighbour. In your letter

- *introduce yourself*
- *describe your plans for the party*
- *invite your neighbour to come*

You should write at least 150 words.

Sample Answer

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am your neighbour moving into this community two weeks ago, and you can call me Fan. It is really an excitement that in the future we can live next door to each other.

My wife and I are going to have a party to celebrate living in a new house. A lot of my good friends and colleagues will come and the time is set at seven o'clock this Friday evening. Plenty of delicious food, refreshing drinks, and fantastic music have been fully prepared, so under such circumstances, we can relax and enjoy ourselves completely after a week's long tiring work. As you know, most of my friends are open-minded, easy-going and like to make friends. Hence I sincerely hope that you, your wife and children can join our party to have a good time. Meanwhile I am really sorry for the possible noise disturbing your family.

I am convinced that with your family we will undoubtedly have a wonderful time and look forward to your coming.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的史密斯先生，

我是您的新邻居，刚刚在两周前搬到这个社区，你可以叫我帆。我非常高兴我们能够住在您的隔壁。

我和我的妻子将会举行一个聚会来庆祝乔迁之喜。这个周五的晚上 7 点，我的很多朋友和同事将会过来。这里将会备有很多美食、酒水和美妙的音乐，因为在这样的氛围中，我们可以在一周繁忙工作结束的时候完全放松自己，尽情享受。我的很多朋友思想都很开明，很好相处，也喜欢交朋友。因此，我真诚地希望你们全家能够参加聚会，和我们一起共度良宵。与此同时，我很抱歉聚会时有些噪音可能会吵到您。

我确信你们全家人加入的话我们会有个美好的夜晚。等待您的回复。

你真诚的，

杨凡

注意：这篇范文，没有使用模板，这样更好，但更难。

Day 5 背诵一些句子

It did not work properly but I could not find the problem.

它不能正常运转，但我却无法找出问题所在。

Please give this matter your immediate attention.

请从速关注此事。

I am really annoyed about it.

这真的惹恼我了。

Please change a new one for me. Otherwise, I would ask you to give my money back, or I would complain to the Consumer's Association.

请给我换个新的，否则我会要求退款或向消费者协会投诉。

I wish you would look into the matter for me and talk to the person responsible for this mistake.

我希望你们帮我调查此事，并与此事故的责任人谈一谈。

I would prefer a single room, as I find the present sharing arrangement inconvenient.

我更倾向于单人房，因为现在安排的合租非常不方便。

I must explain that the reason for my dissatisfaction is my room-mate's inconsiderate behavior.

我必须解释我不满的原因是我室友毫不体谅他人的行为。

I am sorry to inform you that the heating system in the house stopped working some

time ago. This is very inconvenient, not to mention dangerous to the health, as the weather is starting to get colder.

抱歉通知您，我房间的供暖系统前段时间坏了。这非常不方便，更不用说危害身体了，因为天开始变冷了。

I am puzzled as to why you have not paid attention to this urgent matter.

我无法理解为什么你们没有立刻关注此事。

I must remind you that a fully operative heating system is one of the terms in the lease of the house.

我必须提醒你一个完好的供暖系统是租约中包含的。

Therefore, I would be grateful if you would send a technician to repair the system as soon as possible.

因此，如果你们尽快派维修人员来维修，我将不胜感激。

In the instruction booklet you have not mentioned this defect and neither have you told the user how to solve the problem.

说明书中没提及这个缺陷，也没告诉用户如何解决这个问题。

Please send me all the relevant information concerning the courses you offer.

请发给我你们提供课程的所有相关信息。

I would appreciate it very much if you could consider my suggestions.

如果你能考虑我的建议，我将不胜感激。

Could you tell me what I have to do to obtain a study visa and how long the process will take? I'd be really grateful if you can give me this information.

你能不能告诉我怎么拿到学习签证，申请过程要多久？如果您能提供这些信息我会不胜感激。

Please let me know if it is possible to become a temporary member of the library.

请让我知道是否可以成为图书馆的临时会员。

I do appreciate your timely help.

感谢您的及时帮助。

I do apologize for what I have done.

我对我的所作所为感到抱歉。

I am sorry that I cannot pay the rent on time, and I trust that you will understand.

对不起我没能及时付租金，相信您能理解。

I would very much like you to come to our party.

我非常希望你来参加我们的聚会。

I hope these suggestions will be helpful. If I can help in any other way, please let me know.

我希望这些建议能对你有所帮助。如果还有什么我可以帮你的，请告诉我。

第四周

模拟考试和综合练习

- Day 1　模拟考试一
- Day 2　模拟考试二
- Day 3　模拟考试三
- Day 4　模拟考试四
- Day 5　模拟考试五

写 IELTS 作

我们的原则是：先读先背后写，多读多背少写。而不是：只读只背不写。在精读范文的基础上，还要各写 5 篇 Task 2 和 Task 1。然后找雅思老师仔细修改。本书作者提供有偿批改服务，可微博私信或者 email 联系。在写之前，还要仔细学习本周的第一节：10 大语法错误，第二节：20 个最容易拼写错误的词汇，避免犯类似的错误。

微博：http://weibo.com/ieltsyang 雅思第一人杨凡老师

Email：yangyasi2@sina.com

一、10 大语法错误

在考试中，语法错误的普遍性和严重性十分惊人，主谓不一致、名词单复数不分、动词时态和语态的滥用等语法错误比比皆是，这些都是考生得不到满意成绩的最主要原因。考试实践表明，多数考生在写作上的主要欠缺不是系统的写作理论和方法，而是最基本的单句写作能力。

下面，我们将剖析考生写作 10 大常犯的语法错误。

（一）大小写错误

1．病句：students should go aboad to study.

病句分析：一句话中第一个词的首字母应该大写。

改为：Students should go aboad to study.

2．病句：For one thing, It brings us great convenience and efficiency.

病句分析：逗号后面的词的首字母应该小写。

改为：For one thing, it brings us great convenience and efficiency.

（二）标点符号使用错误

1．病句：Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture, however, it is not an effective way.

病句分析：Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture 是一个独立的句子，however, it is not an effective way 是一个独立的句子，应该用句号把他们分开。

改为：Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture. However, it is not an effective way.

2．病句：Some people think that students should study abroad, some others believe that they should study in their home country.

病句分析：Some people think that students should study abroad 是一个独立的句子，some other believe that they should study in their home country 也是一个独立的句子，应该用句号把他们分开。或者加一个连词把这两句话变为一句话。

改为：Some people think that students should study abroad. Some others believe that they should study in their home country.

或者改为：Some people think that students should study abroad, while some others believe that they should study in their home country.

3．病句：With the limited budget. The government is unable to invest much money in education.

病句分析：介词短语 With the limited budget 不是一个完整的句子。

改为：With the limited budget, the government is unable to invest much money in education.

（三）名词单复数

1．病句：In my opinion, student should study abroad.

病句分析：student 是可数名词，可数名词单数不能单独使用，必须在前面加上限定词，如：the, a, an, my, their 等，否则必须使用复数。

改为：In my opinion, students should study abroad.

2．病句：Internet provides us with many useful informations.

病句分析：information 是不可数名词，没有复数，也不能用 many 修饰。

改为：Internet provides us with much useful information.

（四）时态和语态使用错误

1．病句：Now more and more parents sent their children to study abroad.

病句分析：根据意思，应该使用一般现在时，病句使用的是一般过去时。

改为：Now more and more parents send their children to study abroad.

2．病句：In the past, family is a very important concept in many people’s minds.

病句分析：根据意思，应该使用一般过去时，病句使用的是一般现在时。

改为：In the past, family was a very important concept in many people’s minds.

3．病句：Some people argued that women should join the army.

病句分析：根据意思，应该使用一般现在时，病句使用的是一般过去时。

改为：Some people argue that women should join the army.

4．病句：We should be take some effective measures.

病句分析：根据意思，应该使用主动语态，病句使用的既不是主动语态，也不是被动语态。

改为：We should take some effective measures.

5．病句：Some people think that old buildings should preserve.

病句分析：根据意思，从句中应该使用被动语态，病句使用的是主动语态。

改为：Some people think that old buildings should be preserved.

6．病句：Old people should be take care of at home.

病句分析：根据意思，应该使用被动语态，病句使用的既不是主动语态，也不是被动语态。

改为：Old people should be taken care of at home.

（五）主谓一致

1．病句：Exploring the unknown places are a great pleasure to many people.

病句分析：动名词短语做主语，是第三人称单数。

改为：Exploring the unknown places is a great pleasure to many people.

2．病句：Internet provide us with much useful information.

病句分析：Internet 显然应该是第三人称单数。

改为：Internet provides us with much useful information.

3．病句：Internet can provides us with much useful information.

病句分析：Internet 是第三人称单数，但情态动词后面的动词 provide 应该使用原形。

改为：Internet can provide us with much useful information.

4．病句：The disadvantages which are brought about by environmental pollution is very detrimental.

病句分析：主语是 The disadvantages，谓语部分是 is very detrimental，主谓不一致。

改为：The disadvantages which are brought about by environmental pollution are very detrimental.

5．病句：A country which only depend upon its tradition will never become a powerful one.

病句分析：主语是 A country，which only depend upon its tradition 是它的定语从句，主谓不一致了。

改为：A country which only depends upon its tradition will never become a powerful one.

（六）there be 句型使用错误

1．病句：There are many people believe that computers are useful.

病句分析：在 there be 句型中，there 是引导词，没有实际意义。be 在句中作谓语，有时态和数的变化，所以在句子中不能出现其他的谓语动词。

改为：There are many people believing that computers are useful.

或者改为：There are many people who believe that computers are useful.

或者改为：Many people believe that computers are useful.

2．病句：There have many people who believe that computers are useful.

病句分析：没有 there have 这个句型。

改为：There are many people who believe that computers are useful.

（七）动词短语做主语

1．病句：I think set up a camera in the residential area is the best way to ensure the security of the dwellers.

病句分析：宾语从句中使用动词短语 set up a camera 做主语，应该改为动名词短语。

改为：I think setting up a camera in the residential area is the best way to ensure the security of the dwellers.

2．病句：It is commonly accepted that respect the old is a virtue.

病句分析：主语从句中使用动词短语 respect the old 做主语，应该改为动名词短语。

改为：It is commonly accepted that respecting the old is a virtue.

（八）词性使用不当

1．病句：With the society development, more and more young people go abroad to study.

病句分析：society 是名词，应该用它的形容词形式 social。

改为：With the social development, more and more young people go abroad to study.

或者改为：With the development of society, more and more young people go abroad to study.

2．病句：It is benefit to children.

改为：It is beneficial to children.

3．病句：I am agree with the latter view.

病句分析：agree 是动词原形，不能和 be 动词连用。

改为：I agree with the latter view.

4．病句：We must choice a way which is suitable for us.

改为：We must choose a way which is suitable for us.

（九）代词使用错误

1．病句：If one has talents and self-confidence, we will likely succeed.

病句分析：one 和 we 不匹配。

改为：If one has talents and self-confidence, he will likely succeed.

2．病句：Students should learn how to take care of themself.

改为：Students should learn how to take care of themselves.

（十）其他错误

病句：First of all, foreign countries, which create a wonderful language atmosphere for students.

改为：First of all, foreign countries create a wonderful language atmosphere for students.

单句改错练习

（一）大小写

1. students should go abroad for study.

2. First of all, It can ensure the quality of university education.

3. smoking is a social problem we are trying to solve.
4. In the first place, It can ensure the safety of citizens.

（二）标点符号

1. People have to devote more time and energy to their careers, some people are too occupied to spare time for their families.
2. Some people think that students should study abroad, other people believe that studying abroad has some disadvantages.
3. This argument is true to some degree, however, I believe that students should study abroad.
4. Advertisements keep us well-informed about products, as a result, we can compare them and choose the best and cheapest one.
5. Advertisements keep us well-informed about products, in addition, we can find a job or rent a house with the help of advertisements.
6. My roommate is troublesome, I can hardly put up with him anymore.
7. Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture, however, it is not an effective way.
8. Some graduates are overconfidence, they cannot accept a job with low salary.

（三）名词单复数

1. In my opinion, student should study abroad.
2. Studying abroad brings student a lot of benefit.
3. Going jogging is beneficial hobby which help people relax stress.
4. Sending child to go abroad is a luxurious dream for many poor family.
5. Playing PC game lavish parents' hard-earned money.
6. Child and old people are vulnerable to infectious disease.
7. Art funding is luxurious for developing country.
8. We have quick and easy access to the latest informations online.
9. It is not an easy work to master a foreign language.

（四）时态和语态

1. Now more and more parents sent their children to study abroad.
2. Many companies are start to use Internet to train employees.
3. More and more children has been gone abroad to continue their study.
4. Citizen's rights to know truth should be respect.
5. As is know to all, radio will not be replace by TV or Internet.

6. With the opening up to the outside world, greater changes have been taken place in people's attitude towards family and marriage.
7. Some people argued that women should join the army.
8. We should be take some effective measures.
9. Some people think that old buildings should preserve.

（五）主谓不一致

1. My arguments is presented below.
2. Exploring the unknown places are a great pleasure to many people.
3. Rejecting the changes are unwise and passive.
4. Study abroad bring students a lot of benefits.
5. The problems which are brought about by raising pets is hard to resolve.
6. Raising pets are a great pleasure to many people.
7. Raising pets can brings us a lot of disadvantages.
8. The above-mentioned disadvantages which are brought about by environmental pollution is very detrimental but often miss people's attention.
9. One of the most pressing problem confronting human beings are the old age boom.

（六）there be 句型使用错误

1. There are more and more people go abroad nowadays.
2. In nowadays, there is a great number of people choose to study abroad.
3. There are many people believe that computers are useful.
4. There have many people who believe that computers are useful.

（七）动词短语做主语

1. Raise pets is becoming more and more popular.
2. It is commonly accepted that respect the old is a virtue.
3. The moral education plays an important role in bring families closer.
4. I think set up a camera in the residential area is the best way to ensure the security of the dwellers.
5. Rescue the adventurer in danger is a time-honored virtue in China.

（八）词性使用不当

1. It is benefit to children.
2. I am agree with the later view.
3. I think we should sending old people to nursing homes.
4. None can deny the important of money.
5. We must choice a way which is suitable for us.

（九）代词使用错误

1. If one has talents and self-confidence, we will likely succeed.
2. If you try your best to practise more aerobic exercise, we can maintain good physical condition.
3. It is June now. Many students are busy preparing for the Entrance Examination to college. The great noise always makes him crazy.
4. The output of 1999 is more than 1998.
5. However, the Internet also has their disadvantages.
6. Using the computer, one can get much information that they want.

（十）其他错误

1. The government will cost a large sum of money on the mass transit system.
2. It is a tough job to handle the question of youth drug abuse.
3. In my opinion, I think students should study abroad.
4. As the progress of the society, more and more peoples begin to be aware of the problem of traffic jam.
5. As one of the most popularity thing is studying abroad.
6. As far as I am concerned, I personally think that smoking should be banned.
7. I think it is one of the most efficient method we could take to get the knowledge what we need.
8. University graduates are difficult to find a job.
9. One of their reasons is the old buildings have a long history.
10. I could not bear my roommate who shares the room with me now.
11. One of the most significant change is families are not as close as before.
12. As the internet comes into our life, our life has taken place many changes.

参考答案

（一）大小写

1. Students should go abroad for study.
2. First of all, it can ensure the quality of university education.
3. Smoking is a social problem we are trying to solve.
4. In the first place, it can ensure the safety of citizens.

（二）标点符号

1. People have to devote more time and energy to their careers. Some people are too occupied to spare time for their families.

2. Some people think that students should study abroad. Other people believe that studying abroad has some disadvantages.
3. This argument is true to some degree. However, I believe that students should study abroad.
4. Advertisements keep us well-informed about products. As a result, we can compare them and choose the best and cheapest one.
5. Advertisements keep us well-informed about products. In addition, we can find a job or rent a house with the help of advertisements.
6. My roommate is troublesome and I can hardly put up with him anymore.
7. Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture. However, it is not an effective way.
8. Some graduates are overconfident, and they cannot accept a job with low salary.

（三）名词单复数

1. In my opinion, students should study abroad.
2. Studying abroad brings students a lot of benefits.
3. Going jogging is a beneficial hobby which helps people relax stress.
4. Sending children to go abroad is a luxurious dream for many poor families.
5. Playing PC games lavishes parents' hard-earned money.
6. Children and old people are vulnerable to infectious disease.
7. Art funding is luxurious for developing countries.
8. We have quick and easy access to the latest information online.
9. It is not easy to master a foreign language.

（四）时态和语态

1. Now more and more parents send their children to study abroad.
2. Many companies are starting to use Internet to train employees.
3. More and more children have gone abroad to continue their study.
4. Citizen's rights to know the truth should be respected.
5. As is known to all, radio will not be replaced by TV or internet.
6. With the opening up to the outside world, greater changes have taken place in people's attitude towards family and marriage.
7. Some people argue that women should join the army.
8. We should take some effective measures.
9. Some people think that old buildings should be preserved.

（五）主谓不一致

1. My arguments are presented below.
2. Exploring the unknown places is a great pleasure to many people.
3. Rejecting the changes is unwise and passive.
4. Studying abroad brings students a lot of benefits.
5. The problems which are brought about by raising pets are hard to resolve.
6. Raising pets is a great pleasure to many people.
7. Raising pets can bring us a lot of disadvantages.
8. The above-mentioned disadvantages which are brought about by environmental pollution are very detrimental but often miss people's attention.
9. One of the most pressing problems confronting human beings is the old age boom.

（六）there be 句型使用错误

1. There are more and more people going abroad nowadays.
2. Nowadays, there are a great number of people choosing to study abroad.
3. There are many people believing that computers are useful.
4. There are many people who believe that computers are useful.

（七）动词短语做主语

1. Raising pets is becoming more and more popular.
2. It is commonly accepted that respecting the old is a virtue.
3. The moral education plays an important role in bringing families closer.
4. I think setting up a camera in the residential area is the best way to ensure the security of the dwellers.
5. Rescuing the adventurer in danger is a time-honored virtue in China.

（八）词性使用不当

1. It is beneficial to children.
2. I agree with the later view.
3. I think we should send old people to nursing homes.
4. None can deny the importance of money.
5. We must choose a way which is suitable for us.

（九）代词使用错误

1. If one has talents and self-confidence, he will likely succeed.
2. If we try our best to practise more aerobic exercise, we can maintain good physical condition.
3. It is June now. Many students are busy preparing for the Entrance Examination to

college. The great noise always makes them crazy.

4. The output of 1999 is more than that of 1998.

5. However, the Internet also has its disadvantages.

6. Using the computer, one can get much information that he wants.

（十）其他错误

1. The government will spend a large sum of money on the mass transit system.

2. It is a tough job to handle the problem of youth drug abuse.

3. In my opinion, students should study abroad.

4. With the progress of the society, more and more people begin to be aware of the problem of traffic jam.

5. One of the most popular things is studying abroad.

6. As far as I am concerned, smoking should be banned.

7. I think it is one of the most efficient methods we could take to get the knowledge that we need.

8. It is difficult for university graduates to find a job.

9. One of their reasons is that the old buildings have a long history.

10. I could not bear my roommate who often holds parties in our dormitory.

11. One of the most significant changes is that families are not as close as before.

12. As the internet comes into our life, many changes have taken place in our life.

二、24 个最容易拼写错误的词汇

下面的英文单词最容易拼写错误，请先自己写一下，然后对照后面的答案，看自己是否写对了。

练习

写出下列词的英文，每个英文词给出了第一个字母作为提示。

1. 方便，便利	c_____	9. 责任	r_____
2. 方便的	c_____	10. 竞争 *n.*	c_____
3. 环境	e_____	11. 机会	o_____
4. 政府	g_____	12. 效率	e_____
5. 有好处的	b_____	13. 有效率的	e_____
6. 好处	b_____	14. 知识	k_____
7. 负面的	n_____	15. 保证	g_____
8. 分开的	s_____	16. 心理的	p_____

17. 毫无疑问地 u_____
18. 重要的 s_____
19. 基础的 e_____
20. 至关重要的 c_____
21. 熟悉的 f_____
22. 相似的 s_____
23. 疾病 d_____
24. 立即地 i_____

答案：

1. convenience
2. convenient
3. environment
4. government
5. beneficial
6. benefit
7. negative
8. separate
9. responsibility
10. competition
11. opportunity
12. efficiency
13. efficient
14. knowledge
15. guarantee
16. psychological
17. undoubtedly
18. significant
19. essential
20. crucial
21. familiar
22. similar
23. disease
24. immediately

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that old people should be taken care at home, while others think they should be placed in old people's house. What is your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Do you think the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

三、学生作文分析

下面看作者培训班中三个学生写的三篇文章，很有代表性。结构上没问题，思路也可以。

问题主要是语言，语法错误比较多。因此都是 5.5 分。只要改正大部分语法错误，都能得到 6.5 分。请对照改前和改后的，仔细分析，应该会很有帮助，因为很多考生“千年”5.5，就是得不到想要的 6 分。最主要就是这个问题：语法错误多。

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people hold that old people should be taken care at home, while others think they should be placed in old people's house. What is your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

学生作文：5.5 分

Now, facing our society's aging population is expanding fast, where to place old people becomes a focusing problem. Some hold that the elderly should be taken care at home, because it's familiar for them. Whereas I strongly believe old people should be placed in old people's house.

First of all, looking after the elderly in the nursing home is a better way to make them feel happy. In the nursing home, the seniors will have more opportunities to communicate with peers which have something in common with hobbies. In addition, they can make friends. On the contrary, if old people are taken care of at home, they will be sure to feel lonely. This is because their children are too busy to look after them well.

Another reason is that there are many well-trained professionals in the nursing home. They can use their professional skills to take care of them. Furthermore, a wide range of medical facilities is an important condition. To prevent old people from sickness or any other accident, those medical services will give a great help. However, if old people stay at home alone, they will not deal with those problems on their own.

Some people may argue that the old people stay in the old people's house, their children and grandchildren cannot enter their filial piety. However, in my opinion, even if the elderly living in old people's house, children still can spend amount of free time to go to old people's house to accompany their parents. As long as we have love and devotion to our parents, place is not a problem.

To sum up, I think that old people should be placed in old people's house. The old people

can enjoy professional care from old people's house. They will never feel lonely when they cared by old people' house. Moreover, I believe that old people more like to stay with same age people.

改后：6.5 分

Now, facing our society's aging population is expanding fast, where to place old people becomes a focusing problem. Some hold that the elderly should be taken care at home, because they are familiar with the atmosphere of their home. However, I strongly believe old people should be placed in old people's house.

First of all, looking after the elderly in the nursing home is a better way to make them feel happy. In the nursing home, the seniors will have more opportunities to communicate with peers who have something in common with hobbies. In addition, they can make friends. On the contrary, if old people are taken care of at home, they will be sure to feel lonely. This is because their children are too busy to look after them well.

Another reason is that there are many well-trained professionals in the nursing home. They can use their professional skills to take care of those seniors. Furthermore, a wide range of medical facilities are an important condition. To prevent old people from sickness or any other accidents, those medical services will give a great help. However, if old people stay at home alone, they will not deal with those problems on their own.

Some people may argue that if the old people stay in the old people's house, their children and grandchildren cannot show their care and love. However, even if the elderly live in old people's house, children still can spend amount of free time to go to old people's house to accompany their parents. As long as we have love and devotion to our parents, place is not a problem.

To sum up, I think that old people should be placed in old people's house. They will never feel lonely because they are with peers. The old people can enjoy professional care from old people's house. What is more, children can still show respect to their old parents.

再看一个例子。

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Do you think the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

学生作文：5.5 分

In recent years, many young people decide to study abroad. Some people believe that advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages. However, some others argue that disadvantages outweigh advantages of studying abroad.

There are several reasons why some people are in favor of the opinion which is the disadvantages of studying abroad outweigh its advantages. First of all, they think it is certain that going abroad to study will spend a large sum of money. It is definitely a heavy financial burden for some family. Secondly, students are lack of the ability of self-control. After leaving their parents, supervision from their parents will reduce. Last but not least, culture shock can cause some bad effects to them.

However, further analysis would make it clear that young people study abroad have benefit. In the first place, studying abroad can broad their vision. When they go abroad, they will learning a lot of new things about another country. In the second place, they will become independent. Culture shock not only make them at a loss but also can teach them how to live in a strange place. The last, when they come back from other country, they will have more experience when they in study and work. Indeed, they will have a stronger competitive ability with other contemporary.

After some careful consideration, I am in favor of the idea that the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages. They not only can broaden their vision, but also learn how to live in a strange place by themselves. Furthermore, they will have a stronger competitive ability compared with peers. In fact, we can't ignore the disadvantages of studying broad. However, it is just temporary. After some years, we will experience the specific advantages.

改后：6.5 分

In recent years, an increasing number of young people choose to go abroad to continue their studies. Some people believe that studying abroad brings young students a lot of benefits. However, some others argue that the disadvantages of studying abroad should not be ignored.

There are several reasons why the disadvantages of studying abroad outweigh its advantages. First of all, it is certain that going abroad to study will cost a large sum of money. It is definitely a heavy financial burden for some families. Secondly, students are lack of the ability of self-control. After leaving their parents, students tend to neglect their studies without

the supervision from their parents. Last but not least, culture shock can cause some bad effects to them. They may suffer from psychological problems such as loneliness, isolation and homesickness because they fail to adapt to the overseas life.

However, further analysis would make it clear that studying abroad is beneficial to young people in many aspects. In the first place, studying abroad can broaden their vision. When they go abroad, they will learn a lot of new things about another country. In the second place, they will become independent. Culture shock not only makes them at a loss but also can teach them how to live in a strange place. Last but not least, when they come back from other countries, they will have more experience when they study and work. Indeed, they will have a stronger competitive ability compared with peers.

After some careful consideration, I am in favor of the idea that the advantages of studying abroad outweigh its disadvantages. Studying abroad can not only widen students' sights but also cultivate their independence. Furthermore, they will be more competitive in job hunting than their peers.

再看一个例子。

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Traffic jam is a problem in big cities. What causes the problem? Make some suggestions.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

学生作文：5.5 分

In the past, people usually watched an increasing number of residents rode bicycle on the road. However, in nowadays, along with the society of development lots of people choose driving the car on the road. According to a survey, at the moment the traffic accident are obvious outweight than before. As far as I am concerned, the following reasons should be taken into consideration.

Firstly, modern people tend to buy private cars rather than taking public transport. With the development of people's living conditions and incomes, an increasing number of citizens can afford the high expense of buying a car and some of them even buy two cars to fit in the odd-and-even license plate rule. What is more, a private car can merely carry 3 or 4 passengers,

but occupy the space only a half than buses.

Another reason is there are an increasing number of traffic accidents frequently happen, under normal conditions those problems are which people disobey rules to cause. For instance, drive after drinking, run the red light and surpass the speed limit, because of those behavior lead to numerous of traffic accident, in other words, it bring a negative influence for traffic.

Last but not least, there are many problems in the management of governments. For example, the settings of rules are not thorough. It can give rise to the drivers' fluke mind of disobeying traffic rules and results in accidents finally. Apart from that, the planning in some cities are chaotic and a group of signs, roads and bridges is placed unreasonable which needs the governments' attention. Consequently, there are still tons of issues for governments to consider today.

In order to solve the problem, people put forward various suggestion. First, the government should limit residents for cars useful. Second, people should obey traffic rules especially for those drive after drinking or run the red light of people to punish. It will reduce traffic accident happening. Finally, it is the government's responsibility to improve traffic facility.

改后：6.5 分

In the past, people usually saw a large number of residents riding bicycle on the road. However, nowadays, along with the development of society, lots of people choose driving the car on the road. According to a survey, at the moment, the traffic accidents are obviously more than before. As far as I am concerned, the following reasons should be taken into consideration.

Firstly, modern people tend to buy private cars rather than take public transport. With the development of people's living conditions and incomes, an increasing number of citizens can afford the high expense of buying a car and some of them even buy two cars to fit in the odd-and-even license plate rule. What is more, a private car can merely carry 3 or 4 passengers, but occupy a half space compared with buses.

Another reason is that an increasing number of traffic accidents frequently happen. Under normal conditions, those problems arise because people disobey rules. For instance, some people drive after drinking, run the red light and surpass the speed limit. Those behaviors lead to numerous traffic accidents. These traffic accidents can easily result in traffic jam.

Last but not least, there are many problems in the management of governments. For example, the settings of rules are not thorough. It can give rise to the drivers' fluke mind of disobeying traffic rules and result in accidents finally. Apart from that, the planning in some cities are chaotic and a group of signs, roads and bridges are placed unreasonably, which needs the governments'

attention. Consequently, there are still tons of issues for governments to consider today.

In order to solve the problem, people put forward various suggestions. First, the government should limit residents for car use. Second, people should obey traffic rules especially those who drive after drinking or run the red light. It will prevent traffic accidents from happening. Finally, it is the government's responsibility to strengthen traffic management and improve traffic facilities.

Day 1 模拟考试一

Task 1

A 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows the quantities of goods transported in the UK between 1974 and 2002 by four different modes of transport.

Write a report to describe the information shown in the charts.

You should write at least 150 words.

G 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

One of your neighbours has recently written to you to complain about the noise from your house flat.

Write a letter to him. In your letter

- *explain the reasons for the noise*
- *apologise*
- *describe what action you will take*

You should write at least 150 words.

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Every year several languages die out. Some people think that this is not important because life will be easier if there are fewer languages in the world.

To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

请注意：写作，只有范文，没有标准答案。所以，最好写完后找雅思老师仔细修改。

Task 1

A 类

The line graph illustrates the quantities of goods transported in the UK over 28 years (1974 to 2002) by four different modes of transport.

There was a slight increase in the number of road from 70 million tonnes in 1974 to 100 million tonnes in 2002. However, the number of water rose sharply from 1974 to 1982 and the next 16 years witnessed little change in the number. There was a dramatic growth in the number from 1998 to 2002 and it reached its highest point at 62 million tonnes in 2002.

The number of rail fluctuated over the 28 years. However, the period from 1974 to 1994 saw a moderate rise in the number of pipeline, peaking at 20 million tonnes in 1994. After that, the number remained stable until 2002.

From 1974 to 2002, road occupied the first place in the four modes of transport. Water and rail had the same number from 1974 to 1978, but after that the number of water was higher than that of rail. Pipeline had the lowest number in the four modes over the 28 years.

考官评分：7

译文

线图阐明了 28 年间（从 1974 年到 2002 年）英国利用四种不同运输方式运输的货物数量。

从 1974 年的 7000 万吨上升到 2002 年的 1 亿吨，道路运输的数量略微上升。然而，1974 年到 1982 年间，水路运输的数量急剧增加，并且在接下来的 16 年内运输数量几乎没有变化。

1998 年到 2002 年，水路运输数量增长迅速，并且在 2002 年达到了最高点 6200 万吨。

铁路运输的数量在这 28 年间呈现波动状态。但是从 1974 到 1994 年，管道运输的数量稳定增长，在 1994 年达到顶峰 2000 万吨。自那之后直到 2002 年，管道运输的数量保持稳定。

从 1974 到 2002 年，道路运输在四种运输方式中占据首要位置。从 1974 到 1978 年，水路和铁路运输的数量相同，但自那之后水路运输的数量要高于铁路运输的数量。管道运输的数量在这 28 年间在这四种方式中最低。

范文点评：典型题目一。

G 类

Dear David,

I hope everything is fine with you. I'm writing this letter to express my apology for the noise from my flat.

As you may have guessed, I'm trying to refit my kitchen in the evening when I get home from work. Unfortunately it's all taking longer than expected and I've been having problems with getting things to fit properly.

I'm really sorry that the noise has been spoiling your evenings. I have no idea that you would be able to hear so much, so I hope you'll accept my apologies.

As the kitchen is still not finished, I have decided to call in a professional builder who will finish the work in the next day or two. He'll work only during daytime hours, so I promise you won't be disturbed in the evenings again.

Yours,

Fan

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的大卫，

我希望你一切都好。我写信给你，为来自我公寓的噪音表示歉意。

你可能猜到了，我每天晚上下班时间一直在改装我的厨房。很不幸的是，花费的时间比我想象的要多，而且在装修中遇到了一些问题。

我非常抱歉噪音破坏了你的夜晚。我不知道你能够听到这么多的噪音，所以我希望你能接受我的道歉。

因为到现在厨房还没改装完，所以我不得不找专业的人员在接下来的一两天帮我完成。他将在白天工作，因此我保证不会在晚上吵到你了。

你的

凡

Task 2

Some languages are disappearing far away from the modern society at an alarming rate. A popular belief is that it is a positive development. Indeed, our life will be simplified and beautified as some languages lose popularity. However, reasonable and attractive as the opinion seems, it cannot hold water.

First of all, language is the representative of a nation's particular culture, so the disappearance of the former will lead to a void culture. A language, no matter oral or written, is a definite carrier of fantastic and shimmery civilization accumulated after a series of generations of a country, hence certifying the substantial power of culture. How can we tolerate the extinction of language? Moreover, what culture signifies is the characteristic root of a nation. Language dying gradually out means a rootless culture, so a nation will be not an entity in a true sense.

Furthermore, if there are only a small number of languages in the world, how monotonous it is. Each language is the embodiment of the essence of a race, which is absolutely distinctive from others. It is the attraction of various languages that spices up the whole world and thus traveling to a different country is the favorite to modern people. Let us imagine what will happen if several or even only one language can be heard wherever we go. It is terrible indeed.

Admittedly, various communication tools have inevitably posed a severe threat to a smooth and harmonious exchange among different, countries where languages are differentiated. As a result, maybe misunderstanding or even conflict will arise due to the lack of a thorough understanding. However, resorting to depriving some languages of existence to solve that problem of communication is far from a perfect methodology.

From the above-mentioned discussion, it is conceded that language dying out is beneficial to our life to some extent, yet I am convinced that the drawbacks of the phenomenon have overshadowed the advantages offered. It is not, and will never be reasonable to sacrifice some languages to attain a smooth communication.

考官评分：8

译文

一些语言正在以惊人的速度从现代社会消失。一个流行的观点是：这是一个积极的发展。确实，随着一些语言失去流行性，我们的生活会更简单。然而，这个观点虽然有些道理，但它经不起推敲。

第一，语言是一个国家独特文化的代表，所以语言的消失会导致空无的文化。一种语言，无论是口语或者是书面语，绝对是几代人累积下来的神奇和闪亮文明的载体，因此证明了文化的本质力量。我们怎么能忍受语言的消灭？此外，文化象征的是一个国家的根本特征。语言逐步的消亡意味着文化没有了根基，所以一个国家真正意义上不算一个整体。

此外，如果世界上只有几种语言，那是多么单调啊！每一个种语言都是一个国家民族本性的体现，是绝对不同于其他的。正是各种语言的吸引力调剂着整个世界，因此去各个国家旅行是现代人最喜欢的。让我们想象一下，如果只有几个或仅有一个语言能够听到，不管我们去哪儿。那确实太可怕了。

必须承认，各种通信工具不可避免地对不同国家间顺畅和谐的交流构成了严重的威胁。因此，由于缺乏全面的了解，可能会造成误解甚至冲突。然而，依靠剥夺一些语言的存在，去解决沟通的问题远远不是一个完美的方法

从之前的论述中，我承认语言消失在某种程度上有利于我们的生活，但我深信它的弊端盖过了其优势。牺牲一些语言来获得流畅的沟通，现在不是以及将来也不会是合理的。

范文点评：辩论型题目。范文使用一边倒结构，写了 5 段。开头段提出自己的观点。中间前两个理由段直接说出理由。最后一个理由段反驳对方。最后一段，重申自己的观点。全篇文章语言很好，好词好句比比皆是。

Day 2 模拟考试二

Task 1

A 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below gives information about changes in modes of travel in England between 1985 and 2000.

Write a report to describe the information shown in the charts.

You should write at least 150 words.

Average distance in miles travelled per person per year, by mode of travel

	1985	2000
Walking	255	237
Bicycle	51	41
Car	3,199	4,806
Local bus	429	274
Long distance bus	54	124
Train	289	366
Taxi	13	42
Other	450	585
All modes	4,740	6,475

G 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You were hurt in a minor accident inside a supermarket, and you wish to complain to the supermarket.

Write a letter to the manager of the supermarket. In your letter

- *say who you are*
- *give details about the accident*
- *suggest how the supermarket could prevent similar accidents.*

You should write at least 150 words.

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people prefer to live in the countryside. Others prefer to live in a big city. Discuss both sides and give your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

Task 1

A 类

The table illustrates the changes in modes of travel in England over 15 years (1985 to 2000).

There was a sharp increase in the number of all modes from 4740 miles in 1985 to 6475 miles in 2000. The number of car, long distance bus and taxi rose dramatically over the 15 years. However, the 15 years witnessed a slight growth in the number of train and other modes.

We can see from the table that there was a slight decrease in the number of walking and bicycle between 1985 and 2000. The number of local bus dropped dramatically over the 15 years and it reached its lowest point at 274 in 2000.

From 1985 to 2000, car occupied the first place in all modes, which was followed by other modes. However, in 1985, taxi had the lowest number, while in 2000, bicycle had the smallest number. It can be seen from the table that in 2000, the number of long distance bus was approximately 3 times as much as that of bicycle (124 and 41 respectively).

考官评分：7

译文

这张表格展示了 1985 年到 2000 年 15 年间英国交通方式的变化情况。

所有交通方式的里程数从 1985 年的 4740 英里快速增长到了 2000 年的 6475 英里。小汽车、长途客车和出租车的里程数在这 15 年间迅速增长。然而，火车和其他交通方式在这 15 年间只有轻微增长。

从表格我们可以看到，在 1985 年到 2000 年间，步行和自行车的里程数有少许下降。短途客车的里程数在 15 年间迅速下跌并且在 2000 年达到了最低点 274 英里。

从 1985 到 2000 年间，小汽车的里程数占据了所有交通方式的首位，其次是其他交通方式。不过，在 1985 年，出租车的里程数最少，然而在 2000 年，自行车的里程数最少。从表格可以看出，在 2000 年，长途汽车的里程数大约是自行车的三倍（分别是 124 英里和 41 英里）。

范文点评：典型题目一。

G 类

Dear Sir or Madam,

My name is Fan Yang and I was in your store Wednesday last week. I would like to bring to your attention an incident that occurred while I was in your store.

I was browsing through the canned soft drinks and noticed a particularly good brand of almond juice. When I reached and removed a can to check the contents, the whole shelf collapsed, dumping at least 100 cans of various sorts onto the floor, me and other customers. I was injured and luckily the injury was minor. In my opinion, this resulted entirely from the overloading of the shelves.

I suggest that in future during regular maintenance the staff make sure that the display units are secure and put out fewer products in order to prevent a similar accident from happening.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的先生 / 女士，

我是杨凡，上周三去过你们商场。我在商场时发生了事故，希望引起您的注意。

当我在商场里面逛的时候，在灌装饮料区发现了一个牌子不错的杏仁果汁。当我拿一罐想看一下其中的成分时，整个架子倒了，大概 100 罐不同的饮料砸落到地板上，还有我和其他顾客的身上。我受伤了，幸运的是伤势不重。我认为，事故的主要原因是货架超负载了。

我建议以后能不能少放一些商品在架子上，然后有常规的同事负责确保所有商品摆放安全，以防止类似事情再次发生。

你真诚的，

杨凡

注意：这篇范文，没有使用模板，这样更好，但更难。

Task 2

An increasing number of people flood into the city and look for a nest there. Some people hold the opinion that we should live in the countryside. However, some others strongly argue that city is a better place for us to live in.

Those people who strongly believe that living in a big city has several benefits have cogent reasons for it. To begin with, there are more job opportunities readily available in big cities than in the countryside and the pay is more decent. Besides, children are supposed to be able to receive an education with a higher quality compared with their counterparts who live in the countryside. For most families, children's education is always put first. More important, shopping, a necessary activity in everyday life, is more convenient in the city than in the country. Urban citizens can buy what they want at any time of a day.

However, there are a large number of people who hold a different view concerning this case. They believe that living in the countryside also has some advantages. First of all, people who live in the countryside often have a comfortable life style. Most of them are immune from the suffering of high work stress. In addition, although the average pay is much less than that of big cities, the price of daily necessities, such as vegetables or meat, is usually more inexpensive. What is more, instead of suffering loneliness which is prevalent in big cities, children might grow up healthier because of harmonious relationship among residents in the countryside.

To my mind, the countryside is a better place for people to live in. Country life is featured in the fresh air, the peaceful night, and the friendly people. The life in the city is much more expensive than in the countryside. Furthermore, without all the dangers and distractions of city life, children will grow up healthier.

考官评分：7

译文

越来越多的人涌入城市，在那里寻找安身之处。有些人认为我们应该居住在乡村。然而，另外一些人强烈认为城市是更适合我们居住的地方。

强烈认为居住在大城市有很多好处的人有充分的理由。首先，大城市比乡村有更多现成的工作机会，而且收入也更体面。第二点，大城市的孩子比居住在乡下的孩子有望能够受到更高质量的教育。对于大多数的家庭来说，孩子的教育永远是第一位的。最重要的是，购物这个日常生活必要的活动在城市中就更为便利了。都市的人可以在一天的任何时间购买想要的东西。

然而，对于这个问题，很多人持有不同的看法。他们认为，生活在乡下也有一些好处。第一，生活在乡下的人经常过着很舒服的生活。他们当中的绝大多数人无须承受高强度的工作压力。而

且，尽管平均收入比大城市少很多，但日常必需品如蔬菜和肉的价格通常会更便宜。再者，大城市中的人们普遍承受着孤独，而乡下的人们之间相处和谐，因此儿童能够更健康地成长。

在我看来，乡村更适合人们居住。乡村生活意味着清新的空气、宁静的夜晚、友善的乡亲。城市的生活成本要比农村高得多。而且，没有都市的各种危险和诱惑，孩子们可以更健康地长大。

范文点评：这个题目，属于 argumentation 辩论型题目。提问方式中有 Discuss both sides，必须使用对称式结构。此范文根据题目的要求，使用对称式结构。

Day 3 模拟考试三

Task 1

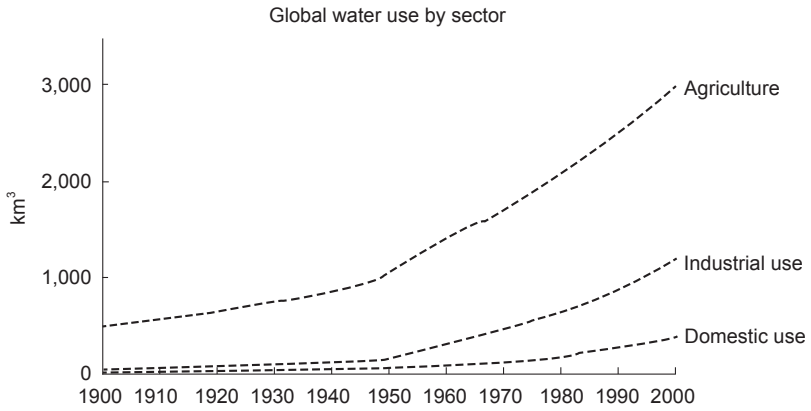
A 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph and table below give information about water use wordwide and water consumption in two different countries.

Write a report to describe the information shown in the charts.

You should write at least 150 words.



water consumption in Brazil and Congo in 2000

Country	Population	Irrigated land	water consumption per person
Brazil	176 million	26,500 km^2	359 m^3
Democratic Republic of Congo	5.2 million	100 km^2	8 m^3

G 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

As part of a student social survey project，you are organizing a group to visit a historical exhibition in a small town.

Write a letter to the exhibition organizer. In your letter

- *ask for information about the contents of the exhibition*
- *the dates of its opening and closing*
- *if there are any discounts available*.

You should write at least 150 words.

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

In some countries the average weight of people is increasing and their levels of health and fitness are decreasing.

What do you think are the causes of these problems and what measures could be taken to solve them?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

Task 1

A 类

The line graph illustrates the global water use by sector from 1900 to 2000. The table describes the water consumption in Brazil and Congo in 2000.

We can see from the line graph that there was a dramatic increase in the number of agriculture from 500 km^3 in 1900 to 3,000 km^3 in 2000. However, the number of industrial use increased slightly over the 100 years, peaking at 1,000 km^3 in 2000. Similarly, the period from 1900 to 2000 witnessed a moderate growth in the number of domestic use and it reached its highest point at 400 km^3 in 2000. From 1900 to 2000, agriculture had the largest number in the three sectors, while the number of industrial use was higher than that of domestic use.

It can be seen from the table that in terms of population, the number of Brazil was much higher than that of Congo. In the area of irrigated land, the number of Brazil was 265 times as much as that of Congo (26,500 km^2 and 100 km^2 respectively). As for water consumption per person, the number of Congo was much lower than that of Brazil.

考官评分：7

译文

曲线图展示了 1900 年到 2000 年内全球水资源的分类使用情况。表格描述了 2000 年巴西和刚果的水资源消耗量。

从曲线图我们可以看到农业用水量从 1900 年的 500 km^3 迅速增长到了 2000 年的 3000 km^3。然而，工业用水量在 100 年间只有微小的增长，在 2000 年达到最高值 1000 km^3。相似地，家庭用水量从 1900 年到 2000 年稳健增长，在 2000 年达到最高值 400 km^3。从 1900 年到 2000 年，农业用水量在这三部分之中数额最大，而工业用水量要比家庭用水量多。

从表格可以看出，巴西的人口多于刚果。在耕地面积方面，巴西是刚果的 265 倍（分别是 26500 km^2 和 100 km^2）。至于人均耗水量，刚果远低于巴西。

范文点评：第一个图是典型题目一，第二个图是典型题目二

G 类

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am organizing a group of students to pay a visit to the historical exhibition in your town. This visit will be part of our school's activities to encourage the students to take part in social surveys. Therefore, I would be grateful if you would supply me with the following information.

First of all, what are the opening and closing dates between which the exhibition will be held, and what are the daily opening hours? Secondly, what is the size of the exhibition, what is its theme and what objects are on display? Thirdly, are there any other activities being held in connection with the exhibition?

I should let you know that I hope to bring over 100 students to the exhibition. So I would like to inquire if there is any discount available on entrance tickets for students. If so, how much is the discount and what is the minimum number of students necessary to qualify for it?

I look forward to your reply.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

考官评分：8

译文

尊敬的先生 / 女士，

我将组织一批学生前去参观你们镇的历史展览。本次参观将是我校鼓励学生参与社会调查活动的一部分。因此，如果您能够提供下列信息，我将不胜感激。

首先，展览的开始和截止日期分别是哪一天？每天在什么时间开放？第二，展览的规模有多大？它的主题是什么？有什么样的展品？第三，有没有与本次展览有关的其他活动？

我应告诉您的是，我希望带 100 多名学生参观此次展览，所以我很想询问一下学生购门票是否可以打折。如果可以打折，那么折扣是多少？至少有多少学生才有资格享受打折？

盼回复。

您真诚的，

杨凡

Task 2

As some people in poor countries are vastly underweight as a result of poverty, others elsewhere in the world are suffering from another problem—obesity, as a consequence of improved living conditions. A recent study has shown the latter problem is becoming an epidemic, as the number of obese people keeps rising alarmingly. I believe there are several factors responsible for this increase.

The first reason is the poor diet. Nowadays people face fierce competition and suffer from great pressure and they have to devote more time and energy to their careers. Consequently fast food has been gaining its popularity at an amazing rate. Although fast food is time-saving, it lacks nutritive value. Medical researches reveal that eating too much fast food will result in excessive intake of calories, salt and surgar, which leads to overweight.

It is not only a question of what people eat, but also a matter of lifestyles. TV and the Internet have produced sedentary lifestyle. People who watch TV passively or use computers for hours every day simply do not get enough physical exercise. Besides, a growing number of people have come to rely on private cars, rather than walking or using bicycles. Lack of activity gradually contributes to overweight.

In view of the seriousness of the problem, effective measures must be taken before things get worse. In the first place, a proper diet consisting of more vegetables and fruit and fewer fatty foods may assist. In the second place, it is of great importance that people participate in different sports including running, walking, and cycling.

考官评分：8

译文

一些贫穷国家的人由于贫穷造成体重过轻时，世界其他地方的人正在遭受着另一个问题——肥胖，这是由于生活条件改善造成的。最近的一项研究表明，肥胖正在成为一种流行病，因为肥胖人数增长的速度令人堪忧。我认为有一些因素引起了过胖人数的增加。

第一个原因是不良的饮食习惯。现在人们面临着激烈的竞争和承受着巨大的压力，他们不得不花费更多的时间和精力在自己的工作中。因此快餐一直在以惊人的速度越来越受欢迎。虽然快餐省时，它缺乏营养价值。医学研究表明，食用过多快餐会导致摄入更多的热量、盐和糖，从而导致肥胖。

这不仅是人们吃什么的问题，更是生活方式的问题。电视和互联网已经导致久坐的生活方式。人们每天看电视或使用电脑几个小时，几乎没有得到足够的体育锻炼。此外，越来越多的人依赖私家车，而不是步行或骑自行车。缺乏运动逐渐导致超重。

鉴于问题的严重性，在事态进一步恶化之前必须采取有效措施。首先，适当的饮食——包含更多蔬菜和水果，少量高脂肪食品——可能会起作用。其次，人们参加各种各样的体育运动是非常重要的，包括跑步、散步和骑自行车。

范文点评：解释型题目。范文使用结构一。

Day 4 模拟考试四

Task 1

A 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The pie chart below shows the main reasons why agricultural land becomes less productive. The table shows how these causes affected three regions of the world during the 1990s. Write a report to describe the information shown in the charts.

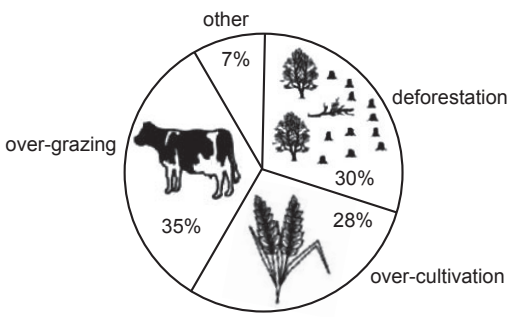
You should write at least 150 words.

Causes of land degradation by region

Region	% land degraded by…			
	deforestation	over-cultivation	over-grazing	Total land degraded
North America	0.2	3.3	1.5	5%
Europe	9.8	7.7	5.5	23%
Oceania*	1.7	0	11.3	13%

*A large group of islands in the South Pacific including Australia and New Zealand

Causes of worldwide land degradation



G 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

After being involved in an accident, you were looked after by one of your friends.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter

- *describe the accident*
- *describe the hurt*
- *express thanks*

You should write at least 150 words.

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people say the government should not put money in the arts, such as music, opera and paintings, but instead should spend more money on construction of infrastructure. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

Task 1

A 类

The pie chart illustrates the causes of worldwide land degradation. The table describes causes of land degradation by three regions during the 1990s.

We can see from the pie chart that over-grazing has the highest percentage in the four reasons, and deforestation ranks the second position with 30%. The percentage of over-cultivation is much higher than that of other reasons. The percentage of over-cultivation is 4 times as much as that of other reasons (28% and 7% respectively).

It can be seen from the table that in terms of deforestation and total land degraded, Europe had the highest percentage in the three regions and the percentage of Oceania was slightly higher than that of North America. As for over-cultivation, Europe still occupied the first position, while in Oceania, no land was degraded by this reason. However, in the area of over-grazing, Oceania ranked the first place, which was followed by Europe (11.3% and 5.5% respectively). In North America, over-cultivation had the highest percentage in the three reasons, but in Oceania, over-grazing ranked the first position.

考官评分：7

译文

饼图阐明了全球土地退化的原因，表格描述了 20 世纪 90 年代三个区域土地退化的原因。

从饼图中我们可以看到，过度放牧在四个原因中的占比最高，森林砍伐以 30% 的比例排在第二位。过度耕作的比例比其他原因高很多，其比例是其他原因的 4 倍（分别是 28% 和 7%）。

从表格中我们可以看到，对于森林砍伐和土地完全退化，欧洲在三个地区中占有最高比例，大洋洲比北美高一点。对于过度耕作，欧洲仍然占据第一的位置，然而在大洋洲，没有土地因为此原因而退化。然而，对于过度放牧，大洋洲排在第一位，其次欧洲（分别是 11.3% 和 5.5%）。在北美，过度耕作在三个原因中占比最大；但是在大洋洲，过度放牧排在第一位。

范文点评：两个图都是典型题目二。

G 类

Dear David,

I am writing to express my heartfelt gratitude. I am referring to that unfortunate accident the other day, when I was knocked off my bike by a taxi. If it had not been for your timely assistance in giving me first aid and taking me to a nearby hospital, I fear that the consequences might have been much more serious.

The doctor says that my broken leg is healing well, and the bruises and cuts I suffered will soon be completely well. In addition, the taxi company has agreed to pay my hospital bills. Everyone agrees that it was your quick-witted response in that emergency that has led to this satisfactory outcome.

Although nowadays many people talk about the need to be unselfish and to help others, we see very few people practicing what they preach. But you showed by your selfless action that you are an exception. If there were more people like you, this world would be a much nicer place.

Yours sincerely,

Fan

考官评分：8

译文

亲爱的大卫，

我写此信是想表达我真诚的感谢。我指的是几天前发生的那场不幸的车祸，当时我骑着自行车被一辆出租车撞倒了。要不是您及时地对我采取了急救措施并将我送到附近的一家医院，我想结果恐怕会更加严重。

医生说我跌断的腿恢复情况良好，而且身上的挫伤和伤口将会很快完全愈合。此外，出租车公司已同意支付我的住院费用。每个人都说多亏您在紧急情况下反应敏捷，才会有了现在这样令人满意的结果。

尽管现在不少人大谈特谈大公无私和助人为乐的必要性，但是我们很少看见有人说到做到。但是您通过自己无私的举动证明了您是一个例外。如果有更多的人像您一样，这个世界将变得更加美好。

您真诚的，

凡

Task 2

Nowadays, the government is planning to allocate more funds on the construction of artistic projects such as museums, art galleries and parks. However, critics complain that this money should be spent more wisely, say, in building up basic infrastructure. This has aroused a heated debate among the citizens.

Some people contend that artistic and cultural projects will surely bring many advantages to the whole society. First of all, the projects can help people to cultivate a better taste for arts and enhance the sensitivity to beauty, thus enriching their spiritual life and upgrading their quality. A man does not live only by bread. Furthermore, these artistic projects are certainly not a money waster. They are potentially profitable. A beautiful city will attract more tourists, thereby boosting its economy. And the money so earned can be further used for the improvement of our living standard, as well as for the construction of basic infrastructure.

However, views on this issue vary from person to person. Some people hold that priority should be given to basic infrastructure. Nowadays many countries are still struggling to achieve modernization and many people are still living below the poverty line. It is without saying that it is difficult to enjoy cultural and leisure pursuits if one's physical needs are not satisfied. So, surely no one would disagree that it is unreasonable to spend government revenue on cultural projects while millions of people still do not have enough food and clothing.

Personally I agree that more money should be spent on artistic and cultural projects. They contribute substantially to the landscaping of cities. It is shortsighted not to build them in our cities in the interest of saving money. They make good business sense.

考官评分：8

译文

如今，政府正在计划分配更多的资金在艺术事业的建设上，比如博物馆、画廊和公园。但是，批评家抱怨说这些钱应该花得更聪明一点，比方说用来建设基础设施。这在市民中引起了一场激烈的辩论。

有些人认为这些艺术文化工程的确会给整个社会带来很多好处。首先，这些工程能帮助人们培养更高的艺术品位，增强人们对美的敏感度，因此丰富了他们的精神生活，也提高了他们的素质。人活着并不只是靠“面包”。而且，这些艺术工程当然不会浪费钱财。它们是有潜在

利益价值的。一个美丽的城市会吸引更多的游客，进而推动它的经济发展。而且赚来的钱可以进一步用来提高我们的生活质量并且建设基础设施。

不过，对于这个问题，人与人的观点是不同的。有些人认为优先权应该给予基础设施建设。如今很多国家仍然在实现现代化的路上奋力拼搏，还有很多人的生活标准仍然在贫困线下。毫无疑问，一个连生理需求都不能满足的人去享受文化和休闲追求是很困难的。所以，当然没有人会反对在有上百万人仍然得不到足够的食物和衣物时把政府收入花在文化项目上是不合理的。

我个人赞成把更多的钱花费在艺术和文化工程上。它们可以对城市风景的美化做出很大的贡献。为了省钱而不在城市里建造这些设施是一种目光短浅的行为。它们有很好的商业意义。

范文点评：范文用的是对称式结构，先分别陈述两种观点，最后说出自己的观点。文章开头引出正反两方的争论。第二段说明赞成加强艺术文化建设的人的理由。第三段说明赞成加强基础建设者的理由。结尾段作者表明自己的观点：赞成加强艺术文化建设，说出从长远考虑应该加强艺术建设。

Day 5 模拟考试五

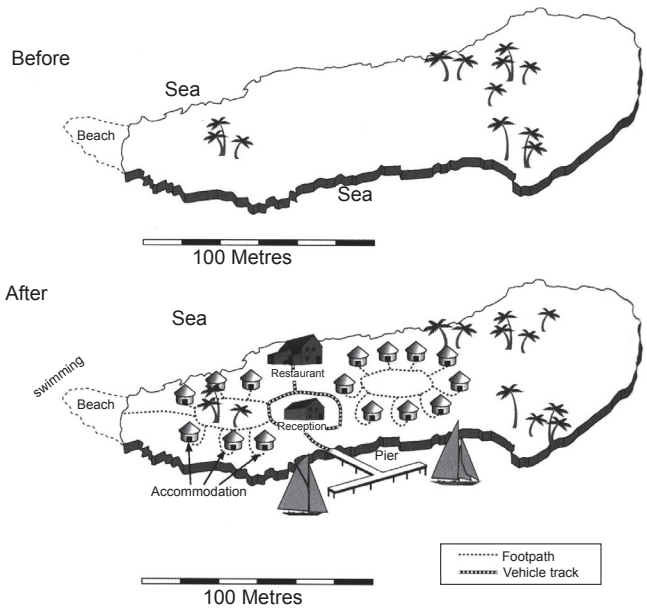
Task 1

A 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The two maps below show an island, before and after the construction of some tourist facilities. Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



G 类

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task

You are working for a company. You need to take some time off work and want to ask your manager about this.

Write a letter to your manager. In your letter

- *explain why you want to take time off work*
- *give details of the amount of time you need*
- *suggest how your work could be covered while you are away*

You should write at least 150 words.

Task 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

In some countries, sports and entertainment personalities earn higher salaries than professionals like doctors, nurses and teachers. Why do you think this happens in some societies? Is it a positive or negative development?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

You should write at least 250 words.

Sample Answer

Task 1

A 类

The two maps illustrate the changes of the same island before and after the construction of some transport and service buildings.

We can see from the first map that before development, the island is about 260 meters long and there are a few trees in the eastern and western part. Furthermore, a small beach is located in the west of the island.

It can be seen from the second map that some accommodation houses are built, surrounding the trees in the west. A footpath is constructed, linking the accommodation to the beach where a swimming zone can be seen. To the east of the accommodation, there is a reception which is surrounded by a vehicle track road. Another road is built, which connects the reception with the south pier for tourist sailing. A restaurant is established in the north of the

island and the center of the island is also designed to supply housing for tourists.

In conclusion, there are significant changes in the whole island after this development.

译文

这两幅地图描述了同一座岛屿在一些运输及服务设施建筑建成前后的变化。

从第一幅图我们可以看出，在开发之前此岛（在地图上）大约 260 米长且在它的东西两面有绿树。而且，在岛的西面还有一处小海滩。

从第二幅图可以看到一些提供食宿的房屋已建成，包围了西部的绿树。一条人行小路已建成，将房屋与配有游泳区的海滩连接起来。在房屋的东面有一个接待处，周围是机动车道。另一条路也已建成，将接待处与南部为方便游客水上旅行而建的栈桥连接起来。

结论是，整个岛屿在被开发后发生了巨变。

范文点评：

地图题

G 类

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am writing this letter to request some unpaid leave next month.

My parents' 60th wedding anniversary is on March 21st, and they are planning to celebrate this significant achievement with all their children and grandchildren. To do this, they have rented a house big enough to accommodate the whole family.

To participate in this special occasion, I would need to be away from work for four days, from Monday 19th to Thursday 23rd. My schedule for that week is relatively light, apart from two meetings with clients. Tom would be able to attend these in my place, as he has had previous dealings with both companies and knows the relevant staff there. I have no other urgent work commitments at that time.

I would be very grateful if you could allow me this time. These few days are very important to my parents and the whole family, and it would be a way to thank them or all the support they have given me.

Yours sincerely,

Fan Yang

译文

亲爱的史密斯先生：

我写这封信是想下个月请几天无薪假期。

我父母的 60 周年结婚纪念日是在 3 月 21 号，他们计划着跟所有的子孙们庆祝这一大喜事。

为此，他们已经租了一栋足够大的房子来招待整个家族。

为了出席这特殊的场合，我想请四天假，从 19 号星期一到 23 号星期四。除了有两个客户会议之外，我那周的日程相对轻松。汤姆能代我参加这些会，因为他之前跟这两个公司接触过，并且认识那里相关的工作人员。我没有其他重要的工作要委托了。

如果您同意，我将会非常感激。这几天对于我的父母和整个家族都非常重要，这将是感谢他们以及他们给我的所有支持的方式。

你诚恳的，

杨凡

Task 2

Nowadays, sports and entertainment personalities have increasingly higher value than professional workers. As society progresses, consumers will place higher value on leisure and fitness, and they spend more money on entertainment and sports, which is the major reason for those people to enjoy higher salary and more popularity. In addition, the media and advertising industry give them great publicity to bring them even higher value. However, in my opinion, the escalation of the high value on sports and entertainment personalities is not a good development.

Some professional workers actually create more value than the sports and entertaining personalities. The teachers will educate many individuals; perhaps through their influence, some students may change the destiny of mankind. The doctors will save the lives of hundreds of people. A physicist will gain a better understanding of the nature of reality, and perhaps contribute to the advancement of technology in order to make life better for all the humanity. However, those professional workers might receive only 1/10, or 1/100 of the money that sports or entertaining personalities obtained and they attract only slight attention from people.

If professional workers achieve higher value than sports and entertaining personalities, it will motivate young people to make science a career choice and drive human knowledge to new heights. Sports and entertaining programs, on the other hand, are quite inadequate for people who want to meditate and look for deeper meanings of life.

The destiny of our children and ourselves is a concern that requires foresight. There is something lacking in our culture. It is time that we value more of the professional workers for the well-being of the society.

考官评分：7

译文

如今，比起专业工作者，体育和娱乐人士有着越来越高的价值。随着社会的进步，消费者

很看重休闲和健康，他们花费更多的钱在娱乐和体育上，这也是那些人享有高工资和更高知名度的主要原因。此外，媒体和广告业给予他们的极大关注也使他们的价值大为提高。然而，在我看来，对体育和娱乐界人士的过高重视不是一件好的事情。

事实上，一些专业工作者能比那些体育和娱乐人士创造更多价值。老师们能教育很多人；也许透过他们的影响，有些学生可能会改变人类的命运。医生可挽救数百人的生命。一个物理学家会对事物的特性有更好的理解，这可能有助于技术的进步，使人类生活得更加美好。然而，这些专业工作者的收入可能只是那些体育或娱乐人物的 1/10 或 1/100，而且只能稍微引起人们的注意。

如果专业工作者能比体育和娱乐人士获得更高的价值，它将鼓励年轻人把科学作为他们的职业选择并推动人类知识到达一个新的高度。从另一方面来讲，体育和娱乐节目，对那些想深入思考和寻找生命深层意义的人们来说是不够的。

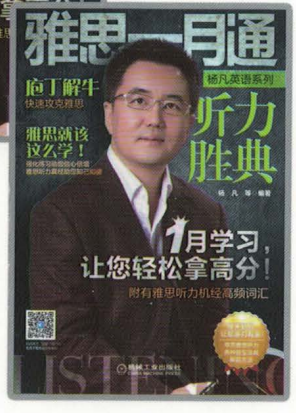
我们的孩子和我们自己的命运是需要远见的。我们的文化中缺少一些东西。为了社会的福祉，现在是我们更加尊崇专业工作者们的时候了。

范文点评：特殊的辩论型题目。范文使用一边倒结构，写了四段。开头段先回答第一个解释型的问号，然后提出自己的观点：对体育和娱乐界人士的过高重视不是一件好事情。中间写了两个理由段，都是直接说出理由，没有写让步反驳段。最后一段，重申自己的观点。全文模板式句型很少，语言很好。

书号：978-7-111-58737-8
定价：49.80元

书号：978-7-111-58024-9
定价：46.80元

书号：978-7-111-58766-8
定价：42.80元



书号：978-7-111-58745-3
定价：42.80元

为中华崛起传播智慧

地址：北京市百万庄大街22号
邮政编码：100037

电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203

网络服务
机工官网：www.cmpbook.com
机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com
封面无防伪标均为盗版

责任编辑◎唐绮峰 / 封面设计◎ 可爱可乐 QQ1789440944 18611736436

版式设计◎ 悠米兹 meeze QQ2534466248 15550750545

雅思一月通
写作胜典

本书体例新颖，编排独特。在编写过程中，编者打破了传统的编排方法，按照考生一个月的备考时间进行编写，学习内容具体到每一天，且周六、周日没有安排学习内容，考生们可以利用周末的时间，把本周的内容复习一下。本书按照实际写作考试的内容进行划分，第一周讲解雅思写作考试考生必知的写作句型，第二周讲解雅思写作考试中的议论文写作，第三周讲解雅思写作考试中的图表和书信的写作，第四周，考生可根据所学内容进行综合自测。这种编排使得全书简明实用，非常适合雅思考生稳步备考。考生可以循序渐进地掌握雅思应考知识，提高自我的应考能力。为了帮助考生深入学习，本书还附赠了雅思写作1000词汇，并按照不同的话题进行划分，辅助考生取得雅思写作考试高分。

WRITING

机械工业出版社微信公众号

机工外语微信公众号

上架指导 雅思/写作

ISBN 978-7-111-58024-9

定价：46.80元

ISBN 978-7-111-58024-9